Sector
Handicraft and Carpet

Sub-Sector
Handicrafts (Bamboo Handicrafts)

Occupation
Bamboo Utility Handicraft Assembler

Reference ID: HCS/ Q 8705, Version 1.0
NSQF Level: 3
Skilling is building a better India. If we have to move India towards development then Skill Development should be our mission.

Shri Narendra Modi
Prime Minister of India
Acknowledgement

Handicrafts & Carpet Sector Skill Council (HCSSC) would like to express its gratitude to all the individuals and institutions who contributed in different ways towards the preparation of this “Facilitator Guide”. Without their contribution it could not have been completed. Special thanks are extended to those who collaborated in the preparation of its different modules. Sincere appreciation is also extended to all who provided peer review for these modules.

The preparation of this guide would not have been possible without the Handicraft Industry’s support. Industry feedback has been extremely encouraging from inception to conclusion and it is with their input that we have tried to bridge the skill gaps existing today in the Industry.

This facilitator guide is dedicated to the aspiring youth who desire to achieve special skills which will be a lifelong asset for their future endeavours.
About this Guide

This Facilitator Guide is designed to enable training for the specific Qualification Pack (QP). Each National Occupational (NOS) is covered across Unit/s.

Key Learning Objectives for the specific NOS mark the beginning of the Unit/s for that NOS.

- Carry out sorting, counting and weighing of perfumed agarbatti
- Carry out packaging of perfumed agarbattis
- Contribute to achieve quality in packaging of perfumed agarbattis
- Working in a team
- Maintain work area & tools
- Maintain health, safety and security at workplace

The symbols used in this book are described below.

Symbols Used

- **Steps**
- **Time**
- **Tips**
- **Notes**
- **Objectives**
- **Do**
- **Ask**
- **Explain**
- **Elaborate**
- **Field Visit**
- **Practical**
- **Lab**
- **Demonstrate**
- **Exercise**
- **Team Activity**
- **Facilitation Notes**
- **Learning Outcomes**
- **Say**
- **Resources**
- **Activity**
- **Summary**
- **Role Play**
- **Example**
# Table of Content

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No.</th>
<th>Modules and Units</th>
<th>Page No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td><strong>Introduction and Orientation</strong></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 1.1 - Orientation to the Program</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 1.2 - Roles and Responsibilities of an Handicraft Assembler</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td><strong>Cutting and Processing of Material as Per Given Size and Shape (HCS/N 8715)</strong></td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 2.1 - Tools and Equipments</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 2.2 - Storing Preparing and Curing the Bamboo</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 2.3 - Cane and Bamboo Processing</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td><strong>Assembling Different Materials (HCS/N 8716)</strong></td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 3.1 - Assembling Different Materials</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td><strong>Product Quality (HCS/N 8717)</strong></td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 4.1 – Product Quality</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td><strong>Working in a Team (HCS/N 9908)</strong></td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 5.1 – Team Work</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td><strong>Maintenance of Work Area &amp; Tools (HCS/N 9912)</strong></td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 6.1 – Maintenance of Work Area &amp; Tools</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td><strong>Safety at Workplace (HCS/N 9913)</strong></td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 7.1 – Safety at Workplace</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td><strong>Soft Skills And Communication Skills</strong></td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 8.1 - Introduction to the Soft Skills</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 8.2 - Effective Communication</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 8.3 - Grooming and Hygiene</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 8.4 - Interpersonal Skill Development</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 8.5 - Social Interaction</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 8.6 - Group Interaction</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 8.7 - Time Management</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 8.8 - Resume Preparation</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 8.9 - Interview Preparation</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td><strong>IT Skills</strong></td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 9.1 - Introduction to Computer</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 9.2 - Basic Computer Knowledge</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 9.3 - Components of Computer</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 9.4 - Concept of Operating System</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 9.5 - MS Word</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 9.6 - MS PowerPoint</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 9.7 - MS Excel</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 9.8 - Internet Concepts</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Table of Content

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No.</th>
<th>Modules and Units</th>
<th>Page No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>Employability &amp; Entrepreneurship Skills</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 10.1 – Personal Strengths &amp; Value Systems</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 10.2 – Digital Literacy: A Recap</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 10.3 – Money Matters</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 10.4 – Preparing for Employment &amp; Self Employment</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 10.5 – Understanding Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 10.6 – Preparing to be an Entrepreneur</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>Annexures</td>
<td>243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Annexure I: Training Delivery Plan</td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Annexure II: Assessment Criteria</td>
<td>252</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1. Introduction

Unit 1.1 – Orientation to the Program
Unit 1.2 – Roles and Responsibilities of a Handicraft Assembler
Key Learning Outcomes

At the end of this module, you will be able to:

- Define bamboo.
- Describe the different types of bamboo.
- State the different various utilities of bamboo.
- Understand the different handicrafts produced from bamboo.
- Understand the different techniques used in making bamboo.
UNIT 1.1: Orientation to the Program

Unit Objectives

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:

- Define bamboo.
- Describe the different types of bamboo.
- State the different various utilities of bamboo.
- Understand the different handicrafts produced from bamboo.
- Understand the different techniques used in making bamboo.

Resources to be Used

- Available objects such as black or white Board, chalk pieces or white board marker pens, duster.
- PC with LCD Projector or Flip Chart
- Participant Manual
- Copies of Handouts

Do

- Welcome the participants to the Program.
- Introduce yourself to the participants mentioning about you, your name and work experience.
- Tell them before starting the session, and knowing what all they are going to learn in this program.
- Establish ground rules of the training with the help of presentation slides.
- Tell them they will start with an ice breaking game.

Activity

- Ask students to sit in a closed group in the training room.
- Ask them to introduce themselves by providing their names and a little additional information such as:
  - Their native place or hometown
  - Their likes and dislikes
  - Hobbies, etc.
- Make sure every student takes part in the activity.
• They will learn about Bamboo in this unit. Bamboo is a woody plant which belongs to the grass family. It is a vernacular term for members of subfamily Bambusoideae of family Poaceae, tribe Bambuseae. There are 91 genera and about 1,000 species of bamboo.

• Bamboo is found to grow in many different climates and terrains, from cold to hot areas, from mountainous to tropical areas. Bamboo is found across East Asia, North Australia, West India, sub-Saharan Africa, and in the Americas from the Mid-Atlantic United States all the way down to Chile.

• India is the second richest country in bamboo resources after China. These two countries together have more than half the total bamboo resources globally. There are 136 species of bamboos in India, out of which 58 species of bamboo belonging to 10 genera are distributed in the northeastern states alone and represent about 66% of the growing stock of bamboo in the country. It has a plethora of essential uses due to which it is often known by terms such as “bamboo culture”, “poor man’s timber”, “green gold” and “bamboo friend of the people”.

• Tell them now they will learn about different parts of Bamboo. Tell them about bamboo parts as:
  » **The Culm**: Bamboo culms are cylindrical stems. They have maximum diameter at the base and are tapering at the top
  » **The Rhizome**: Bamboo culms grow out of underground stems called rhizomes.
  » **The Node**: The distance between two nodes varies from species to species. These nodes provide the only connection from one side of the culm to the other. The length of the node plays a very important role in the selection of a particular bamboo species for a particular product.
  » **Moisture content**: The moisture content of the culm varies with the season and the age of the culm.
  » **Flowering**: It is believed that flower is inauspicious on a bamboo tree. This is supported by botanical facts according to which bamboos generally die after flowering once in their life.

• Now tell them about uses of Bamboo. "A man is born in a bamboo cradle and goes away in a bamboo coffin. Everything in between is possible with bamboo!"
Elaborate

- Explain uses of Bamboo to the participants as:
  - Decorative and utility items
  - Building material
  - Furniture
  - Textiles
  - Utensils
  - Agriculture, Food and Beverages
  - Musical instruments
  - Bamboo Charcoal

- Also explain about the bamboo handicrafts used across the world. Most regions where Bamboo has been growing naturally have a tradition of Bamboo handicrafts.

- Elaborate the techniques used to produce handicrafts are as follows:
  - **Basketry:** Bamboo basketry is an art of weaving or coiling and sewing flexible bamboo slivers to form vessels or other commodities.
  - **Weaving:** Weaving is the major section of bamboo handicraft. Bamboo mat weaving is done by interlacement of cotton threads as warp and fine bamboo sticks as weft.
  - **Straw Art (Cutting & Pasting):** The straw art is an age old technique to articulate pictorial view through fine bamboo straw on thick fabric, wood board, bamboo poles, etc.
  - **Carving:** Bamboo is incredibly strong but it can splinter. To properly carve bamboo you need to be slow and use tools with a straight edge.

Say

- Now tell the participants about the bamboo handicrafts in India. The Handicrafts of Bamboo is one of the oldest crafts known to man. It is universally practiced at various regions throughout India.

- Tell them about the presence of traditional handicraft in India:
  - Assam
  - Tripura
  - Manipur
  - West Bengal
  - Arunachal Pradesh
  - Jharkhand
  - Chhattisgarh
  - Orissa
  - Kerala
  - Karnataka
  - Tamil Nadu
Notes for Facilitation

- Ask participants why do they want to be a agarbatti packer?
- Ask the participants about one major face of the agarbatti industry and talk about it for 10 mins.
- Ask participants about their expectations from the program.
- Tell participants to complete the questions at the end of the sub unit.
- Ask participants if they have any doubts. Encourage them to ask questions.
- Answer their queries satisfactorily.

Summarize

- Ask participants about their expectation from the program.
- Note down their expectation and share what the program intend to train them upon.
- Ask participants if they have any query pertaining to the training program.
- Encourage them to speak and share their views.
- Address all their queries satisfactorily.
UNIT 1.2: Roles and Responsibilities of a Handicraft Assembler

Unit Objectives
At the end of the unit, students will be able to:

- Explain the roles and responsibilities of a bamboo utility handicraft assembler.
- Understand the job and personal attributes of a bamboo utility handicraft assembler.

Resources to be Used
- Available objects such as black or white Board, chalk pieces or white board marker pens, duster.
- PC with LCD Projector or Flip Chart
- Participant Manual
- Copies of Handouts

Do
- Greet and welcome the participants to the next session of the program.
- Before starting the session ask them do they have any doubts pertaining to the previous unit.
- Acknowledge their responses and clear their doubts if any.
- Tell them they will learn about the roles and responsibilities of a bamboo utility handicraft assembler.

Say
- Tell them about the job description of bamboo utility handicraft assembler. A Bamboo Utility Handicraft Assembler is the one who processes different materials (including bamboo based materials), assembles and finishes them to get the desired product that may be an end product or an intermediary material for other jobs.
Elaborate

• Now tell about the role and responsibility of a bamboo utility handicraft assembler which includes:
  • Ensure conformation of the material to be marked to the desired quality & specification
  • Carry out correct handling of the material surface to be marked
  • Use of rulers & marking templates
  • Analyze & position the material appropriately to minimize waste
  • Carry out appropriate marking with correct positioning of marker
  • Check & prepare the markers before marking
  • Carry out operations at a rate which maintains workflow handle different cutting tools
  • Carry out any preprocessing (like finishing the fibrous edges by gumming) required for fineness of cutting
  • Correct holding technique of the material to be cut
  • Carry out cutting operation effectively based on the markings
  • Carry out cutting of multiple units of material on single marking wherever possible
  • Inspect & ensure that the cut pieces conform to the given quality & specification
  • Carry out operations at a rate which maintains workflow
  • Respond appropriately in case of any errors or faults/closing the bamboo and other operations.
  • Minimise and dispose the waste materials in the approved manner
  • Take safety precautions while cutting
  • Leave work area safe and secure when work is complete identify & mark the points/surface areas on the two materials pieces to be assembled.
  • Clean the surfaces to be attached from any unwanted materials
  • Use the correct joining technique
  • Identify & use the appropriate type of glue, while assembling
  • Apply adhesive on the marked area with minimum spill out
  • Ensure the uniformity while applying layers of adhesive on a surface
  • Make sure the surface dry optimally for better adherence correctly position the two surfaces to be joined
  • Justify the order of placing one surface over another
  • Use the appropriate joining bit/ nail if required
  • Place & attach the parts correctly maintaining the line of joint
  • Pressing (hammering if required) evenly throughout the joined parts
  • Clean out glue spill outs or any unwanted marks on the surface of the assembled piece
  • Remove any unwanted fibres from the edges that may come out during the process
  • Inspect & ensure that the assembled unit conforms to the given quality & specification
2. Cutting and Processing of Material as per Given Size and Shape

Unit 2.1 – Tools and Equipment
Unit 2.2 – Storing and preparing and curing the Bamboo
Unit 2.3 – Cane and Bamboo Processing
Key Learning Outcomes

At the end of this module, you will be able to:

• Identify tools and equipment used by handicraft assembler.
• Store, prepare and cure the bamboo effectively.
• Process the bamboo and cane.
• 2. Familiarise with bamboo processing.
UNIT 2.1: Tools and Equipment

Unit Objectives

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:

• Identify tools and equipment used by handicraft assembler

Resources to be Used

• Available objects such as black or white Board, chalk pieces or white board marker pens, duster.
• PC with LCD Projector or Flip Chart.
• Tools and Equipment
• Participant Manual
• Copies of Hangouts

Do

• Greet and welcome the participants to the next unit of the program.
• Before starting the session ask them do they have any doubts pertaining to the previous unit.
• Acknowledge their responses and clear their doubts if any.
• Tell them they will learn about the tools and equipment used by handicraft assembler.

Say

• Tell the participants about the basic tools and equipment used by bamboo handicraft assembler as:
  » Adjustable hacksaw
  » Hand saw
  » Flat Chisel
  » Half round chisel
  » Flat file
  » Wood planner
  » Half round file
  » Pruning scissors
  » Combination stone
  » Hunter’s saw
  » Screw Driver
  » Claw Hammer
  » Soft Hammer
  » Hand drill
  » Steel rule
  » Stand Drill Machine
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tool</th>
<th>Tool</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Folding Scale</td>
<td>Marking Knife</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbide drill</td>
<td>Pencil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nose pliar</td>
<td>Tailors Chalk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Marking Gauge</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Demonstrate**

- Take participant to the lab and practically demonstrate functioning of each tool and equipment to the participants.
- Make sure each participant should actively participate in the demonstration.

**Notes for Facilitation**

- Summarize the main points.
- Ask participants if they have any doubts. Encourage them to ask questions.
- Answer their queries satisfactorily.
- Ensure that every participant answer all the questions.
UNIT 2.2: Storing, Preparing and Curing the Bamboo

Unit Objectives

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:

• Store, prepare and cure the bamboo effectively.

Resources to be Used

• Available objects such as black or white Board, chalk pieces or white board marker pens, duster.
• PC with LCD Projector or Flip Chart.
• Tools and Equipment
• Participant Manual
• Copies of Hangouts

Do

• Greet and welcome the participants to the next unit of the program.
• Before starting the session ask them do they have any doubts pertaining to the previous unit.
• Acknowledge their responses and clear their doubts satisfactorily.
• Tell them they will learn about sorting counting and weighing.

Say

• Tell them about the process of bamboo harvesting as:
  » If you have no plans of using the bamboo in the near future it can be simply put away and left to dry out naturally.
  » It’s better to store it vertically rather than lay it horizontally. It dries out more evenly and quickly this way.
  » If you don’t have a concrete floor then it’s important to not have the ends of the bamboo in contact with the earth. The room where the bamboo is stored needs to be quite dry with plenty of air circulation.
  » When the bamboo is first cut it contains a lot of moisture and if the storage area is damp there is a strong possibly that it will get mouldy which not only discolours the bamboo but also affects its strength.
• Tell them about the process of preparing the bamboo. Preparing the bamboo for flute making is quite an involved process.
Elaborate

There are a few stages which describe as follows:

- Cutting the bamboo to approximate lengths
- Curing the bamboo: Curing the bamboo is just drying it out for use as you cannot use it while it contains moisture. Also after burn curing the bamboo is much stronger than the natural drying method.
- Burn Cure Method: This consists of heating the green bamboo to the right amount with a gas blowtorch. You can buy these in any hardware store. Just get yourself a gas bottle and blowtorch and you're away. The blowtorches usually come with different nozzles varying from course to fine.
- Expels about 90 percent of the moisture from the bamboo. To reach this state of dryness naturally could possibly take a year or so.
- Brings out the resin inside the bamboo onto the surface. This resin when it dries after being spread evenly over the surface forms a super hard, gloss water resistant surface similar to a varnish that you use to seal wood.
- Actually changes the molecular structure of the bamboo and changes it so that the bamboo will virtually last forever.

Say

The preparing and curing process would be as follows:

- Cut up all 20 pieces into their required lengths.
- Put the root section away for later use.
- From the remainder of the pieces you should have about forty or so pieces.
- Burn all 40 pieces in one sitting.
- Knock out small holes through the nodes of the entire lengths of all the pieces.
- Put them all away for final drying on a rack.

Activity

- Divide the class into four equal groups.
- Tell them to illustrate the process of storage and sorting of Bamboo
- Tell each participant to present their views one by one.
- Appreciate each group for their performance and share your feedback with them.

Summarize

- Now recapitulate the main learning of the session.
- Ask participants to clear their doubts and answer all their questions satisfactorily.
UNIT 2.3: Cane and Bamboo Processing

Unit Objectives
At the end of the unit, students will be able to:

• Process the bamboo and cane
• Familiarise with bamboo processing

Resources to be Used
• Available objects such as black or white Board, chalk pieces or white board marker pens, duster.
• PC with LCD Projector or Flip Chart.
• Tools and Equipment
• Participant Manual
• Copies of Hangouts

Do
• Greet and welcome the participants to the next unit of the program.
• Before starting the session ask them do they have any doubts pertaining to the previous unit.
• Encourage them to ask questions.
• Acknowledge their responses and clear their doubts satisfactorily.
• Tell them now they will learn about Cane and Bamboo Processing

Say
• Tell participants about cane and Bamboo. Cane and bamboo act as an alternative to wood which takes more time to grow and is costlier. Cane and bamboo are renewable resources that are abundantly available, especially in the North Eastern Region of the country
• Tell them about the about the main clusters where availability of cane and bamboo are - Assam (Lakhimpur, Bongaigaon, Guwahati, etc.) and Tripura (Agartala, Nelaghar, etc.) are recognized as prominent places for cane and bamboo products both nationally as well as internationally. Assam is home to about 50 species67 of bamboo. Other major cane and bamboo handicraft centers are Manipur, Arunachal Pradesh in North Eastern region, West Bengal, Kerala, and Orissa.
• Artisans involved: In Manipur cluster, around 1.5 lakh artisans are involved in production of cane and bamboo handicrafts.
Raw material used: Major materials used are different Species of canes [Jati (Calamus tenuis), Tita (Calamus leptesadix), Lejai (Calamus floribundus), Sundi (Calamus garuba) and Raidang (Calamus flagellum)], bamboo etc.

Now tell participants about the processes of Bamboo.

Share information of Bamboo Harvesting with the participants. Bamboos are typically fast-growing perennials, with some species growing as much as 30 cm (1 foot) per day. The woody ringed stems, known as culms, are typically hollow between the rings (nodes) and grow in branching clusters from a thick rhizome (underground stem).

Tell them about cross cutting as the first operation is crosscutting the bamboo culms. This involves cutting the bamboo culm into short, standard length sections to facilitate later processing. The maximum length they can be cut into is usually about 2.4m but this depends on the specifications of the machine used.

After cross cutting Knot removing and slab making (Knot removing and slab making machine) The splits are then passed through the knot removing and slab-making machine to produce sections of bamboo of uniform thickness throughout their length.

Elaborate

Now explain the traditional methods of preservation.

- **Felling of bamboo during low-sugar content season**: Sugar content in almost all plants varies with seasons. In India, for example, it is higher in spring than in winter. Therefore, it is advisable to harvest bamboos between August and December.

- **Felling of bamboo at maturity when sugar content is low**: Sugar content in bamboos varies with age. It is lowest during the first year but felling of one-year-old bamboo is not desirable because of very low strength and yield. Normally, bamboo matures at 3-4 years.

- **Post-harvesting transpiration of bamboo culm**: Sugar content in bamboos can also be reduced by keeping, culms upright or leaning them against trees for a few days. Parenchyma cells in plants continue to live for some time, even after felling. During this period, the stored food materials are utilised and, thus, the sugar/starch content in bamboos is lowered.

- **Water soaking of bamboo**: In Indonesia, Vietnam and Africa, an easy and widely followed practice for increasing the durability of bamboo is soaking bamboo in water. During soaking in water, most of the sap present in bamboo is leached out. Some workers have suggested that a soaking period of 4 to 12 weeks is sufficient.

- **Baking over open fire**: Baking over fire after applying oil on the surface is another traditional method for preservation of green round bamboos.

- **Lime washing and other coatings**: A variety of coatings, such as tar, lime wash, tar and lime wash and tar sprinkled with sand, are used by house builders in Indonesia.
Tell them now they will learn about chemical preservative treatment method. Chemical protection ensures a longer life for bamboos. Treatments can be given using a variety of chemicals (Appendix 2), depending upon the culm condition (green or dry) and ultimate use to which the material is to be put.

Treatability of Bamboo: The tissue of bamboos is built up to parenchyma to us cells and vascular bundles (vessels and thick-walled fibres). The vascular bundles are not uniformly distributed inside the culm.

Treatment of Fresh Bamboo: Traditional methods increase the resistance of bamboos to borer attack but are ineffective against termites and fungi. Moreover, such methods are best suited to a small-scale user, who is as well a producer. Since bamboos have a large variety of uses and are required throughout the year, traditional methods are of limited value.

Sap displacement: Round, half, quarter and 1/8 split fresh bamboos are immersed vertically up to 25 cm, in 10% aqueous solutions of water-borne wood preservatives, i.e. boric acid- borax, acid-copper-chrome, copper-chrome-arsenic, etc.,

Diffusion process: In the diffusion process, freshly felled culms or bamboos with high moisture content (above 50%) are kept submerged in solution of water-borne preservatives for a period sufficient to attain the required preservative loading.

Boucherie process: This is a widely recognised process which does not require detailed description here. It is suitable for freshly felled green bamboos with branches and leaves intact.

Tell participant that they will learn about treatment of dry bamboo. Tell them about the process as:

- **Soaking:** Air-dried bamboos have only to be submerged in the preservative solution (oil or solvent type) for a period depending upon the species, age, thickness and absorption required. Such treatments are used in India, but not elsewhere. The penetration is predominantly by capillarity.

- **Hot-cold process:** At FRI, Dehra Dun, a hot-cold tank process has been developed. However, it is not widely in use elsewhere due to the economic aspects. Air dried material is loaded in the tank fitted with steam coils or some other heating arrangement. The tank is then filled with a hot creosote.

- **Pressure treatment:** It is theoretically possible to use pressure treatments, but general applicability in a number of countries has not yet been developed. Species of bamboos having thin walls are susceptible to cracking, even when treated under low pressure.

Recap the main topics with the participants.

Tell them if they have any query pertaining to the unit.

Encourage them to ask questions and answer their queries satisfactorily.
3. Assembling Different Materials

Unit 3.1 – Assembling Different Materials
Key Learning Outcomes

At the end of this module, you will be able to:

• Assemble the different material used in bamboo handicraft
UNIT 3.1: Assembling Different Materials

Unit Objectives
At the end of the unit, students will be able to:
• Assemble the different material used in bamboo handicraft

Resources to be Used
• Available objects such as black or white Board, chalk pieces or white board marker pens, duster.
• PC with LCD Projector or Flip Chart.
• Tools and Equipment
• Participant Manual
• Copies of Hangouts

Do
• Greet and welcome the participants to the next unit of the program.
• Before starting the session ask them do they have any doubts pertaining to the previous unit.
• Encourage them to ask questions.
• Acknowledge their responses and clear their doubts satisfactorily.
• Tell them now they will learn about assembling different materials.

Ask
• Ask them – what are the main tools used in plain bamboo weaving?

Do
• Acknowledge their response and encourage them to share their views with the group.
• Make sure participants express their views but at the same time should not deviate from the main topic.
Now tell them about the tools and material used plain bamboo weaving as:

- **Saws:** Saws are needed for cutting culms into sections. A hacksaw or handsaw may be used.
- **Scraping knife:** A scraping knife is used for removing the green coat of bamboo culms and to split bamboo sections into slivers.
- **Big Knife:** A big knife is needed to divide the bamboo culm sections into slivers.
- **Stripping knife:** A sharp stripping knife is needed to divide the slivers into finestrips.
- **Scissors:** A good pair of scissors is needed to perform the finishing touches of the plain woven design and to cut off protruding strips and threads.
- **Pressing Rod:** A pressing rod is a long strip of thin metal. It is mainly used to hold the bamboo woven from moving during the weaving.
- **Workbench and chair:** The workbench and chair should be designed to prevent fatigue for bamboo weavers who need to sit and perform intricate work for many hours.

Elaborate

- Now tell them about some common products made up of Bamboo. Considering the present market demand and export potentiality, entrepreneurs are either proposing of starting manufacture of following bamboo and wood products.
  - Weaved bamboo blind and screen
  - Skewers
  - Fruit forks
  - Party picks
  - Rice spoon
  - Back scratchers and ear scrappers
  - Plant support sticks
  - Tooth picks
  - Seat cushions
  - Ice-cream spoons
  - Wooden tray
  - Bamboo curtains
  - Knife handle
  - Flower vases and ash trays
  - Folding fans
  - Walking Sticks
  - Wall hanging
Now tell them about the process of making flutes as at first impression flute making may seem to be nothing much. Get some bamboo. Cut it to length. Whack a few holes in it. Also explain to produce a quality flute, tuned to concert pitch (or any pitch you want for that matter) that will last a lifetime is a science and an art for sure.

Elaborate

Basically flute making can be divided into these sections:

- **Remove fully the internal node:** This step consists in cleaning out the bore of the bamboo. From here on we'll take the word bore to simply mean the inside on the bamboo. The whole idea of piercing the membranes while preparing the bamboo was to allow air flow for quick drying. Fully clean these out from the bore to make it as smooth and unobstructed as possible. With the bamboo firmly clamped in the jaws of the vice drill out the nodes with a variable speed electric drill.

- **Put in the mouthpiece:** All flutes need to have a mouthpiece. As each type of flute has a different mouthpiece.

- **Play the flute to see what it sounds like:** After the mouthpiece has been put in the next step is to play the flute to see what it sounds like.

- **Cut the bamboo to just over the exact length:** After the mouthpiece of the flute has been made the next step is cut the bamboo to the exact length for the particular key that we wish the flute to be in.

- **Drill the sound holes:** Once we have cut the bamboo to the required length the next step is to drill the sound holes.

- **Leave the flute to dry out more:** After the holes have been drilled it is best to put the flute away now for a few more days in a warm dry environment to dry out finally.

- **Polish the Bore:** When you are satisfied that the flute is completely dry you can now polish up the bore to take out any remaining leftovers of the nodes.

- **Seal or Oil the Bore:** Once the flute is completed the bore needs to be treated somehow to preserve the bamboo.

- **Plaited or woven basket:** Plaited basketry consists essentially of two sets of elements (warp and weft) crossing each other

- **Wicker work:** In wicker work, the warp is not pliable, but the weft is pliable and passed alternately over and under the warp

- **Coiled Basketry:** The warp is arranged by wood of sufficient length. Before arrangement, such wood is soaked in water for.
Tell them now they will learn to make candle holder. Explain the steps of making candle holder with the participants.

- **STEP 1:** Cut the bamboo in the required dimensions. Burn the sticks in your desired tone of brown to create an interesting effect.
- **STEP 2:** Cross two sticks of bamboo, leaving 10 cm from each end.
- **STEP 3:** Put glue into the holes and insert the bolts to hold the sticks together.
- **STEP 4:** Use rubber bands to tie the rods.
- **STEP 5:** Mix coconut fibres and natural glue. Before you start, put the rubber gloves to protect your hands. Leave the fibres for 2 hours to absorb the entire quantity of adhesive.
- **STEP 6:** First you need to make coconut coir in a square shape. Use the appropriate container/aluminium form/20x20 cm.
- **STEP 7:** Cut two 20 cm pieces of wire and use them to put together the two parts. Make a hook on the back for wall mounting.

Tell participants now they will learn about weaving bamboo baskets. Baskets provide storage for a variety of items and often are used in home décor.

- Explain the steps weaving bamboo baskets with the participants.

Tell them now they will learn to make candle holder. Explain the steps of making candle holder with the participants.

- **STEP 1:** Make the base of the basket. You'll need to lay out 5 reeds parallel to one another, with about 3/8ths of a space between them.
- **STEP 2:** Bend the reeds. Bend the reeds that stick out from the square base into an upwards position.
- **STEP 3:** Split a center spoke. Split one end of either the third or eighth spoke, starting where it comes out from under the last spoke to cross it.
- **STEP 4:** Weave the basket. Put the tapered end (the smaller end) of a weaver reed into the split spoke and hold it in place with a clothespin.
- **STEP 5:** Foot the base. This means closing up those square holes that are still in the base.
- **STEP 6:** Continue weaving. Keep attaching and weaving new reeds through the spokes.
- **STEP 7:** Pack the base. Push or pull the woven rows down towards the base as you weave. Ensure that there is no space between the base and the rows.
- **STEP 8:** Finish the top of the basket. Stop weaving your last reed after you have woven 4 spokes past the split spoke.
• **STEP 9:** Trim the basket. Cut the spokes with scissors. The spokes should be 1/2 to 2 inches (1.3 to 5 cm) higher than the last woven reed.

• **STEP 10:** Make the rim. You’ll wrap a reed around the top row of the basket and pin it to the basket with a clothespin.

---

**Summarize**

- Recap the main topics with the participants
- Tell them if they have any query pertaining to the unit.
- Encourage them to ask questions and answer their queries satisfactorily.

---

**Activity**

- Divide the class into four equal groups.
- Tell them to demonstrate the steps of:
  » Making a flute
  » Making candle holder
  » Weaving bamboo basket
- Tell each group to present their views one by one.
- Appreciate each group for their performance and share your feedback with them.
4. Product Quality

Unit 4.1 – Product Quality
Key Learning Outcomes

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:

• Identify and use different packaging materials as per the specifications provided
• Take the necessary action when materials do not confirm to quality standards
• Report and replace identified faulty materials and component parts which do not meet specification
• Ensure the packaging is not damaged before or during packing
• Ensure the sealing is done properly
• Identify modifiable defects and rework on them
Unit 4.1: Product Quality

Unit Objectives

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:

- Identify and use different packaging materials as per the specifications provided
- Take the necessary action when materials do not confirm to quality standards
- Report and replace identified faulty materials and component parts which do not meet specification
- Ensure the packaging is not damaged before or during packing
- Ensure the sealing is done properly
- Identify modifiable defects and rework on them

Resources to be Used

- Available objects such as black or white Board, chalk pieces or white board marker pens, duster.
- Pc with LCD Projector or Flip Chart.
- Participant Manual
- Copies of Handouts.

Do

- Greet and welcome the participants to the next unit of the program.
- Before starting the session ask them do they have any doubts pertaining to the previous unit.
- Encourage them to ask questions.
- Acknowledge their responses and clear their doubts satisfactorily.
- Tell them now they will learn about product quality.

Do

- Acknowledge their response and encourage them to share their views with the group.
- Make sure participants express their views but at the same time should not deviate from the main topic.
Facilitator Guide

Say

• Now tell them what is quality? If a product fulfills the customer’s expectations, the client are happy and consider that the merchandise is acceptable or even prime quality. If his or her expectations are not fulfilled, the client will consider that the merchandise is of low quality. This means that the quality of a product may be outlined as “its ability to fulfill the customer’s desires and expectations”.

• Also say that manufacturing drawings and specifications are prepared by the designers and these ought to illustrate to the production team exactly what quality is needed and what raw materials ought to be used. Preparation for manufacture once the design, together with the producing drawings, has been reviewed and finalized, it is time to plan for manufacture.

Explain

Fixing product specifications

A specification is the minimum demand according to that a producer or service supplier makes and delivers the product and service to the client. In setting specification limits, the following ought to be considered:

• The user’s and/or customer’s needs.
• Requirements relating to product safety and health hazards provided for in the statutory and regulatory requirements. Requirements provided for in national and/or international standards.
• The competitor’s product specifications, in order to achieve selling advantages.
• In planning the merchandise, the capability of processes and machines ought to be kept in mind.
• It is additionally necessary to keep up a balance between cost and value realization. The clearer the specification, the higher the possibility of making and delivering quality merchandise. Preparing product design.
• The specifications and drawings created by the designer should show customary standard demanded by the client or marketplace in clear and precise terms.
• Every dimension ought to have realistic tolerances and alternative performance necessities.
• Product quality ought to have precise limits of acceptability so the production team will manufacture the product strictly per specification and drawings.

To achieve the above, those accountable for design, production and quality ought to be consulted from the sales negotiation stage onwards. The general design of any product is created from several individual characteristics. For example these could be:

• Dimensions, like length, diameter, thickness or space.
• Physical properties, like weight, volume or strength.
• Electrical properties, like resistance, voltage or current.
• Look, like end, color or texture; practical qualities, like output or metric linear unit per liter.
• Effects on service, like style, feel or noise level.
**The Product Quality includes the Following Steps:**

1. **Preferring the strategy of manufacture**: ways should be devised that let the operators and processes to make the merchandise within the fastest, best and most foolproof approach, as well as preparation of producing instructions, putting in procedures, listing numerous operations then on.

2. **Providing the mandatory machines, plant, tooling and alternative equipment**: Everything that’s needed for manufacture should be elect, taking care that each one the weather are capable of achieving the quality of quality demanded.

3. **Getting satisfactory raw materials**: nobody will build a decent product from unsatisfactory raw materials, so each material should have a particular written shopping for specification in order that the business department will buy precisely what’s needed. Typically purchasers are expected to shop for from suppliers United Nations agency are assessed and approved by them and once provides arrive the products ought to be checked before acceptance into stores. Quality necessities and producing processes ought to be mentioned with the suppliers, also because the inspection activities to be dole out by the client on the products on arrival.

4. **Getting and coaching operators**: Operators United Nations agency are willing and ready to do the add a satisfactory manner must be chosen and given no matter coaching they have.

5. **Designing review and work quality control**: Plans for review activities ought to be ready, proper work places provided for review employees, written review.

**Say**

- Now tell them the guidelines used in quality check of a product. Tell them that a guide for small and medium-sized enterprises procedures ready, inspection instrumentality provided, checking and calibration of examination instrumentality planned for, inspection personnel selected and trained and prepilot and pilot runs carried out. One ought to never conceive to solve a high quality drawback by closing additional inspections.

**Explain**

The producing will begin only if coming up with [the look] and planning are completed. If the look is carried out systematically, things ought to run smoothly. during manufacture the subsequent are the foremost common factors that can affect quality:

- **Set-up**: Some processes, like punching, cutting, printing and labelling, are thus consistent that, if the initial set-up is correct, the entire ton can change to the specifications. However, the initial set-up should be checked by carrying out first-piece inspection.

- **Machines and tools**: From time to time changes will occur in machine or tool settings, which may then cause defects. Processes of this kind include machining, resistance welding and filling. Here it is necessary to carry out periodic checks by patrol inspection.

- **Operator**: There are some processes wherever the result depends on the ability and a focus of the operator, such as welding, hand fastening and painting processes. For such processes it is necessary at the manufacture planning stage for the operator’s operating strategies to be determined upon.
• **Materials and components**: it is vital to ensure the standard of raw materials and components by undertaking regular checks on the suppliers’ processes and additionally wherever necessary by carrying out incoming inspection.

The following are obvious possibilities:

- The shop-floor operators had no clear plan what standard of quality was needed.
- the method was such that it was terribly difficult to induce the work right, but very simple to induce it wrong.
- The machine and instrumentality were incapable of achieving the tolerances needed.
- The incoming materials and components were unacceptable.
- The operators were untrained and not up to the job; Shop-floor internal control was either not properly planned or not properly executed, or both.

**Say**

Tell them that quality inspection is usually distinguished in four types. Each one corresponds to a particular step in the production process. They are all part of the toolbox of every importer, when it comes to buying in industries.

**Explain**

The four types of quality inspection services:

1. **A pre-production inspection** tells the buyer which kind of raw materials (or components) will be used. Factories are often suspected of lowering their costs by purchasing substandard materials, and this can be disastrous for the buyer (e.g. the wrong kind of chip in an electronic device). The pre-production inspection can also focus on the processes followed as production starts. Sometimes this can also be critical, as Chinese factories very often cut corners and do not respect the buyer’s blueprints (e.g. patterns for cutting fabric are received from the buyer, and they are modified to make the process easier and faster).

2. **A during production inspection** (often called “DUPRO” in the industry) allows the buyer to have an idea of average product quality, early in the production cycle. It is the most useful and the most under-rated tool at the disposal of importers, who often only rely on final inspections. It usually takes place once some finished products have come out of the lines. If quality issues are found, what is already produced might be re-workable, and corrective actions can be taken for the rest of the job. It gives buyers the time to plan ahead, and even to avoid delays (repairs and re-inspections take much more time when problems are noticed after all production is finished).

3. **The final random inspection** (also called “pre-shipment inspection”) is by far the most common type of QC check. It takes place once 100% of shipment quantity is finished and at least 80% is packed, so it can be a real random inspection (this is not exactly the case if quality is checked earlier earlier) and suppliers cannot play games. It puts pressure on suppliers and gives power to buyers. Its objective is really to confirm a shipment’s quality, rather than catching issues early. Therefore Eagle Eyes usually advise our clients to complement final inspections with a DUPRO, to avoid finding disasters at the last minute.

4. **The container loading inspection**, like the pre-production inspection, it is seldom used. But it can be a worthwhile option in some specific cases. It can be useful if the buyer has a precise loading plan and needs it to be respected very precisely (e.g. some cartons are too fragile to be placed at the bottom), or if the
Some comment factors to check bamboo products quality control are:
1. Appearance quality: the surface of the product shouldn’t have visible defects (dirty mark, scratches, etc)
2. Quantity
3. Workmanship: defective list
4. Moisture content test
5. Measurement: size & weight
6. Packing
7. Basic function test
8. Smell test
9. Material test

Also discuss with the participants about bamboo product quality inspection. Explain the following inspections.

**Pre-Production Inspection**

The Pre-Production Inspection (PPI) is completed after you identify and evaluate vendor/factory and is done right before the beginning of the actual mass production. It can be completed at the factory or at the vendor office. The goal of performing a PP inspection is to make sure your vendor has understood your specific requirements and the specifications of your order and is actually prepared for its production.

**What do we check during a Pre Production Inspection:** Raw materials and key components of your order, relationship between the factory and the vendor, understanding of your demands by the factory, samples, costs, production schedule and processes, in-house quality control checks and key persons from the vendor and factory (production manager, people who speak English etc).

**The added value of the Pre Production Inspection:** The PP inspection will help you to setup the preliminary production testing to match the required sample. By performing this inspection, you will get a clear vision of the production schedule and get ahead of any possible incoming problems, which could affect the quality of your goods. Most of the time, the main reason for production issues and poor quality is not the know-how of the factory but rather the misunderstandings between you and the manufacturer which often come from culture and language differences. The PP inspection will allow you to get past this communication gap and make sure both parties understand each other.

Packaging is not conventional (e.g. some garments hung on bars, with no carton protection). It can also ensure that the right kind of products are shipped out in the right quantity, when the importer places no trust in his supplier or when several suppliers bring their products for consolidation.

Only the most sensitive projects require all four types of inspection. Generally, only one or two of these tools are used, depending on the risks identified by the buyer. These quality inspection services are used mostly for consumer goods involving little customization. Different approaches are often chosen for ensuring that industrial products are up to specs (much more attention is spent during development and early production).
During Production Inspection
The During Production Inspection (DPI) will take place during production between 20% and maximum 50% of the manufacturing process. We check packed and ready to go products.

What do we check during a During Production Inspection: Product appearance (AQL), workmanship quality, size measurements, weight check, functionality assortment, accessories, labeling & logos, packaging, packing and other tests and special requirements, depending on the product and the export market. The During Production Inspection (DPI) will also cover the raw materials, unfinished products and the planning of production.

The added value of a During Production Inspection: We will intervene in the middle of the production process, we check if the quality of your products reaches your standards and we make a statement of your production schedule. We inspect the actual production volume to avoid any delays in your final shipment. At this stage, you can still modify the production protocol and still be on time with your order in case of problems.

Pre-Shipment Inspection
Quality issues on products manufactured do happen and they often impair business profitability, affect brand image on the market and can mean lost sales, product returns and factories stopping production.

The most traditional kind of inspection that is performed on exports from industries is the Pre-Shipment Inspection before shipment. After production is completed and all merchandise is ready and packed for shipment, inspectors randomly inspect batches of products to check compliance to the specifications and requirements, including cosmetics, function and packaging. It is based on a statistical approach known as AQL (Acceptable Quality Level) and defined that allows to test only a small number of units out of a large batch of products.

What is checked during a Pre-Shipment Inspection: Three types of issues can trigger the failure of the inspection, and potentially the refusal of the shipment by the purchaser:

1. Conformity to specs: All the relevant aspects of the product are controlled: quantity, components, assembly, aesthetics, function, size, labeling, packaging, etc. Ideally, the buyer has constituted a document listing all the specifications of the product to inspect, and these specs become the inspector’s checklist. When no such information is provided, the inspector simply collects information for the buyer’s review.

2. Number of visual defects: Based on the sampling plan, the inspector selects a predefined number of products at random. He checks them one by one, and counts the number of defects, which are compared to the AQL limits.

3. On-site tests: Depending on the type of products, certain tests are included in the inspector’s job. For example: a product drop test on 3 samples, from 80cm high on concrete floor (if at least 1 sample breaks or does not function any more, the test is failed).

Pre-Shipment Inspection(PSI) will ensure your products are consistent and compliant with all country, industry or otherwise-specified requirements and that no critical major or minor defects appear.

Say
Now discuss the following points with the participants:
• Container loading monitoring
• Factory audit checklist
• Defect sorting
Explain

Container loading monitoring

The Container Loading Monitoring will take place right before the vendor / factory / manufacturer is supposed to load the goods inside the container and also during the loading process. This inspection usually takes place at the factory. It can also be performed at your forwarder’s premises.

What do we check during a Container Loading Monitoring: Quantity check, packing list check, the container conditions, the process of the loading (cartons conditions, filling-up level etc), a quick spot check on quality, packaging & packing of your products.

Please note that for complete QC checks on product specifications, function test, labeling & marking and cosmetic (AQL) testing, you should book a standard inspection, such as a Pre-shipment inspection or During production inspection.

The added value of the Container Loading Monitoring: As your goods will travel for days or weeks to reach the final destination, you would like to ensure that the number of boxes are right, the loaded goods are yours and the products are not damaged.

Highlights of this Container Loading Monitoring service:
A- We provide the status of the container itself
B- The right goods, no replacement of products possible
C- The quantity of the boxes is exact
D- The loading will be done with care (limitation of broken goods due to loading)
E- The inspector will call the office so that you get immediate feedback. If you read your e-mails quickly and if you have instructed your vendor to wait for your green light before shipping, you have a chance of stopping disasters
F- The container is forwarded to your shipping forwarder
G- We note whether a seal is affixed on the container
H- We perform a final check on packing

Factory audit checklist

Cleanliness: A sloppy workplace (including workers’ appearances) indicates a sloppy attitude, and most likely sloppy performance.

Organization: Be sure to take some time to understand the entire workflow. Does it make sense? Can you see any bottlenecks? If you do not understand something, ask questions. If you cannot ultimately understand why a factory’s workflow is a certain way, it may be a warning signal.

Machinery: Get thorough explanations of what the machines do, where they are from, and other detailed questions. Asking detailed questions about the machines will make you seem smarter (thus less gullible). Listening to the answers will in fact make you smarter. Once you have toured several factories, you can make comparisons.

Quality Control: The key here is the number and location of QC checkpoints. Figure out how the rejected parts are handled. If you cannot understand that, it is likely that the workers also cannot.

Employee Conditions: In industry, most laborers live at the factory. Regardless, happy workers make for productive workers. Be sure to visit the employee housing areas to see how they eat, sleep and live when they are not on the floor.
**Location:** The factory should be close to its suppliers – otherwise, there can be supply bottlenecks. It should also be close to a port from which it can ship. Finally, learn about whether there are utility quotas in the area that affect production – this is especially important for electricity.

**Defect sorting**

The purpose of the defect sorting is to sort out as many products as possible that have been known issues (e.g., general appearance, workmanship, functions, safety and other problems) during the number of inspection man-days allocated. And other checks will not be done during this inspection.

This ensures each piece of finished products meets specified quality requirements that from customer. Usually, the requirements is a shorter list and provided by customer, to make sure the 100% sorting work can be done in a faster and effective way. Sorting Inspection

**Why you need defects sorting inspection:** If the goods is expensive or very important, you cannot afford any risk of defects, you can use the sorting inspection to make sure all shipping goods are up to standard.

**What is the benefit of the defect sorting inspection:** This service will help you to sort out the bad products from the good ones. It’s also an efficient way for you to check if your factory has reworked the products as requested and check the percentage of defects in your shipment.

**Why should I book this defects sorting:** After a FAILED inspection, instead of sending back the inspector to simply make a Re-inspection, you can send back inspectors to focus on a few points and on opening as many cartons as possible (within the allocated number of man days) in order to sort out as many defective items as possible.

**Activity**

- Divide the class into four equal groups.
- Share them the questions for discussion:
  - If you are a quality inspector, what are the various quality factors which you would concentrate on?
  - Why is quality so important?
- Tell each group to present their views once discussion is over.
- Appreciate each group for their performance and share your feedback with them.

**Summarize**

- Summarize the main points of the session with the participants.
  - Guaranteed Quality Assurance for products and packaging
  - Finest incense used for all products
  - Best Packaging design with international appeal.
  - Quality Standards maintained from sourcing the raw material to packaging and dispatch.
  - On time delivery of products
- Ask them if they have any query pertaining to the topics taught in the session.
- Encourage them to ask questions and answer their queries satisfactorily.
5. Team Work

Unit 5.1 – Team Work
Key Learning Outcomes

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:

- Be accountable to one’s own role in whole process of developing product
- Perform all roles with full responsibility
- Be effective and efficient at workplace
- Properly communicate about organization policies
- Talk politely with other team members and colleagues
- Adjust in different work situations
Unit 5.1: Team Work

Unit Objectives
At the end of the unit, students will be able to:
• Be accountable to one’s own role in whole process of developing product
• Perform all roles with full responsibility
• Be effective and efficient at workplace
• Properly communicate about organization policies
• Talk politely with other team members and colleagues
• Adjust in different work situations

Resources to be Used
• Available objects such as black or white Board, chalk pieces or white board marker pens, duster.
• Pc with LCD Projector or Flip Chart.
• Participant Manual
• Copies of Handouts.

Do
• Greet and welcome the participants to the next unit of the program.
• Ask form the students, what they understand by the team work and how it helps them at workplace.
• Discuss their answers.
• Explain them what is a team and how team work helps them in their career growth.
• Tell them how team work helps them in accomplishing their career goals.
• Explain them the characteristics of a good team.
• Explain them as a professional, what your team mates expect from you and how you have to meet their expectation as a good team player.

Say
• Tell them now they will learn about supporting and guiding team members.
• Tell the participants; while working in an organization they have to support and guide other team members also.
• Tell them, they have to follow the specific procedures for developing the skills of team work as given in PH.
• Tell them they also have to guide the new trainees or team members. They have to coach them and coach them about organizational policies and procedures.
• To coach the trainees, they have to apply the principles given in PH. Explain them the principles.
• Explain them the statement given in PH and tell them to answer it as per their understanding.

Do ✅

• Acknowledge their response and encourage them to share their views with the group.
• Make sure participants express their views but at the same time should not deviate from the main topic.

Say 🎖️

• Tell the participants; while working in an organization they have to maintain their personal presentation also. They have to maintain the areas given in PH.
• Tell them, they have to take care of their clothing, accessories and personal hygiene.
• Explain them the statement given in PH and tell them to answer it as per their understanding.
• Tell participants now they will learn how to develop effective workhabits.
• Tell the participants; work habits are the key points for making a good impression on supervisor and between the team members.
• Tell them; here some tips are given to develop good work habits.
• Explain them the tips given for making good impression on others.
• Explain them the tips given for cooperating with others.
• Explain them the tips given for communicating on others.
• Explain them the tips given for mastering meetings.
• Explain them the tips given for work savvy.
• Explain the activity and tell them to demonstrate the work etiquettes in front of class.

Activity 🎨

• Divide students into teams and give them equal amounts of newspaper, gum, cello tapes – no scissors or blade should be used. Ask them to construct a castle in 30 mins. Best team will be identified based upon the following criteria:
• Which team can build the tallest, structurally-sound castle?
• Which team can build a castle the fastest?
• Summarize the main points of the session with the participants.
• Ask them if they have any query pertaining to the topics taught in the session.
• Encourage them to ask questions and answer their queries satisfactorily.

Questions to ask during the review:
» Did you come up with a strategy before starting the challenge?
» Did you adapt your game plan?
» How did you feel being blindfolded? Did you always trust your communicators?
» Did you get frustrated at any point?
6. Maintenance of Work Area & Tool

Unit 6.1 – Maintenance of Work Area & Tools
Key Learning Outcomes

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:

• Handle materials and tools safely and correctly
• Use packing materials efficiently to minimize waste
• Maintain a clean and hazard free working area
• Maintain the tools and equipments used for packaging effectively and safely
• Store the different packing materials in the assigned area
• Maintain the sealing machine or burning arrangement
Unit 6.1: Maintenance of Work Area & Tools

Unit Objectives
At the end of the unit, students will be able to:
• Handle materials and tools safely and correctly
• Use packing materials efficiently to minimize waste
• Maintain a clean and hazard free working area
• Maintain the tools and equipments used for packaging effectively and safely
• Store the different packing materials in the assigned area
• Maintain the sealing machine or burning arrangement

Resources to be Used
• Available objects such as black or white Board, chalk pieces or white board marker pens, duster.
• Pc with LCD Projector or Flip Chart.
• Participant Manual
• Copies of Handouts.

Do
• Greet and welcome the participants to the next unit of the program.
• Ask form the students, what they understand by the team work and how it helps them at workplace.
• Discuss their answers.
• Explain them what is a team and how team work helps them in their career growth.
• Tell them how team work helps them in accomplishing their career goals.
• Explain them the characteristics of a good team.
• Explain them as a professional, what your team mates expect from you and how you have to meet their expectation as a good team player.
• Toxic and hazardous wastes are generated mainly from industrial and medical sectors. The extent of land pollution increases due to unorganized solid waste disposal practices.

• In order to control pollution, proper and appropriate legislation, emission and effluent standards for industries are essential. Awareness creation among the general public and making the man more environments friendly is an overall approach for environment protection.

• Discuss the difference between biodegradable and non-biodegradable waste.

• Also discuss why the use of plastic bags is not considered good for the environment.

• Tell them after waste management now they will learn about maintenance of work equipment.

• There is a wide variety equipment used in the process of creation of an apparel, ranging from small to big (like machinery). For maintaining a good working condition, these tools should be treated with utmost care and kept properly. This involves:
  » Proper storage
  » Regular maintenance
  » Correct usage
  » Cleaning tools after use

• Explain Maintaining cleanliness is crucial for maintaining a healthy environment. There are certain products that aid in maintain cleanliness. Cleaning substances are substances (usually liquids, powders, sprays, or granules) used to remove dirt, including dust, stains, bad smells, and clutter on surfaces. Purposes of cleaning agents include health, beauty, removing offensive odour, and avoiding the spread of dirt and contaminants to oneself and others. Some cleaning agents can kill bacteria and clean at the same time.

• Common types of cleaning products are detailed below:
  » Acidic: Acidic cleaning agents are mainly used for removal of inorganic deposits like scaling.
Different types of cleaning substances are used depending on the nature of cleaning required.

- Water, the most common cleaning agent, which is a very powerful polar solvent
  - Soap or detergent
  - Calcium hypochlorite (powdered bleach)
  - Citric acid
  - Sodium hypochlorite (liquid bleach)
  - Borax
  - Sodium bicarbonate (baking soda)
  - Tetrachloroethylene (dry cleaning)
  - Carbon dioxide
  - Chromic acid

- Discuss the importance of maintaining cleanliness

Activity

- Write down the list of dry and wet waste which you would come across in the process of packing incense.

Summarize

- Summarize the main points of the session with the participants.
- Ask them if they have any query pertaining to the topics taught in the session.
- Encourage them to ask questions and answer their queries satisfactorily.
7. Safety at Workplace

Unit 7.1 – Safety at Workplace
Key Learning Outcomes

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:

- Comply with health and safety related instructions applicable to the workplace
- Use and maintain personal protective equipment as per protocol
- Carry out own activities in line with approved guidelines and procedures
- Maintain a healthy lifestyle and guard against dependency on intoxicants
- Follow environment management system related procedures
- Store materials and tools in line with manufacturer’s and organisational requirements
Unit 7.1: Safety at Workplace

Unit Objectives
At the end of the unit, students will be able to:
• Comply with health and safety related instructions applicable to the workplace
• Use and maintain personal protective equipment as per protocol
• Carry out own activities in line with approved guidelines and procedures
• Maintain a healthy lifestyle and guard against dependency on intoxicants
• Follow environment management system related procedures
• Store materials and tools in line with manufacturer’s and organisational requirements

Resources to be Used
• Available objects such as black or white Board, chalk pieces or white board marker pens, duster.
• Pc with LCD Projector or Flip Chart.
• Participant Manual
• Copies of Handouts.

Do
• Greet and welcome the participants to the next unit of the program.
• Before starting the session ask them do they have any doubts pertaining to the previous unit.
• Encourage them to ask questions.
• Acknowledge their responses and clear their doubts satisfactorily.
• Tell them now they will learn about safety at workplace.

Say
• What do they understand by hazard?
• How they will identify safety hazards?
• How they can remove safety hazards from their workplace?
Do

- Wait for their response and encourage them to share their views.
- Make sure participant should not deviate from the main topic and carried away.

Elaborate

- **SAFETY HAZARDS**: These are the most common and will be present in most workplaces at one time or another. They include unsafe conditions that can cause injury, illness and death. Safety Hazards include:
  - Spills on floors or tripping hazards, such as blocked aisles or cords running across the floor
  - Working from heights, including ladders, scaffolds, roofs, or any raised work area
  - Unguarded machinery and moving machinery parts; guards removed or moving parts that a worker can accidentally touch
  - Electrical hazards like frayed cords, missing ground pins, improper wiring
  - Confined spaces
  - Machinery-related hazards (lockout/tag out, boiler safety, forklifts, etc.)
- For performing a given job in a good way it is very important that the working conditions should be favourable. Ergonomics is a science that focuses on designing a job for the worker. Ergonomically-designed job would ensure that a taller worker had enough space to safely perform his or her job, and also that a shorter worker.
  - Ergonomic Hazards include:
    - Improperly adjusted workstations and chairs
    - Frequent lifting
    - Poor posture
    - Awkward movements, especially if they are repetitive
    - Repeating the same movements over and over
    - Having to use too much force, especially if you have to do it frequently
    - Vibration
- **Chemical hazards**: Are present when a worker is exposed to any chemical preparation in the workplace in any form (solid, liquid or gas). Some are safer than others, but to some workers who are more sensitive to chemicals, even common solutions can cause illness, skin irritation, or breathing problems. Beware of:
  - Liquids like cleaning products, paints, acids, solvents — ESPECIALLY if chemicals are in an unlabeled container!
  - Vapors and fumes that come from welding or exposure to solvents
  - Gases like acetylene, propane, carbon monoxide and helium
  - Flammable materials like gasoline, solvents, and explosive chemicals.
  - Pesticides
• Work organization hazards: Hazards or stressors that cause stress (short-term effects) and strain (long-term effects). These are the hazards associated with workplace issues such as workload, lack of control and/or respect, etc. Examples of work organization hazards include:
  » Workload demands
  » Workplace violence
  » Intensity and/or pace
  » Respect (or lack of)
  » Flexibility
  » Control or say about things
  » Social support/relations
  » Sexual harassment

Ask
• Ask them if they have any doubts related to the previous chapter.
• What do they understand by PPE?
• Why PPE is important?

Say
• Personal protective equipment (PPE) refers to protective clothing, helmets, goggles, or other garments or equipment designed to protect the wearer’s body from injury or infection.
• Tell participants about the different PPE used as:
  » Respirators
  » Skin protection
  » Eye Protection
  » Hearing Protection
  » Protective Clothing and Ensembles
• Tell participant now they will learn about workplace hygiene.
• Discuss with the students the importance of protecting environment.
Elaborate

- Dust is an unwanted element. It can not only cause irritation in eyes but on throat and can have long-term implication on lungs as well.
- To improve this, regular cleaning of cobwebs and dust is important.
- Cleaning dust regularly helps in reducing the risk of wear and tear of machinery.
- Cleaning dust may be as inexpensive as using a mop or comparatively more expensive – using vacuum cleaner.
- Ask the students to come up with alternative prospective ways of cleaning.
- If the area is not clean, make an attempt to dispose of the waste so that it does not create a disturbance or occupy space unnecessarily.

Say

- How exhaust fans at home serve to be useful.
- Discuss the implications of not working under proper light.
- Does it affect the organization in any way?
- Discuss about the heat felt in the different rooms of your home with respect to their colour.
- The basic do’s and don’ts of first aid and the availability of First Aid kit at workplace.
- Discuss how risk of various accidents can be reduced?
- Discuss the importance of safe drinking water.
- Discuss possible outcomes of absence of clean drinking water.
- Water facilities, sanitation facilities are also very important.

Elaborate

The importance of proper sanitation facilities increases in the public context as improper facilities or unhygienic conditions can deteriorate the health of the employees by being breeding ground for several diseases.
- The toilet bowl must be free from stain or odour and function properly.
- The walls of the toilet must be clean and tiles unstained.
- The ceiling of the toilet must be free from cobwebs and dust.
- Floors must be clean and safe (no broken tiles, nor slippery surface).
- Proper illumination must be provided inside the toilet.
- Toilets must have a continuous supply of water; in case water is limited in the area, water should be stocked in containers and refilled regularly.
- Mirrors and rubbish bins should be provided in the washroom.
- Soap and toilet paper should be provided.
- The washroom should provide complete privacy to users and should be fully ventilate.
Say

- Tell them now they will learn about personal hygiene. Washing the body often. If possible, everybody should have a shower or a bath every day.
- Tell participants besides bath other activities they must do to ensure personal hygiene are:
  - Cleaning the teeth at least once a day.
  - Washing the hair with soap or shampoo at least once a week
  - Washing hands with soap after going to the toilet
  - Washing hands with soap before preparing and/or eating food.
  - Changing into clean clothes. Dirty
  - Turning away from other people and covering the nose and mouth with a tissue or the hand when coughing or sneezing.

Activity

- Call 5 students of different height/weight.
- Bring 5 chairs of different sizes.
- Ask the tallest person to sit at the chair that is the smallest and the healthiest person to sit on a narrow chair and so on.
- Ask the students to then perform the task of carrying out embroidery.
- After 30mins. Ask the students whether they are facing any problems in terms of size of the chair.
- Also ask whether the trouble (if any) faced by them is becoming a hurdle in doing their work effectively.

Summarize

- Discuss the poor state of sanitation in India.
- Also discuss the Swachh Bharat Abhiyan in this respect.
- Summarize the main points of the session with the participants.
- Ask them if they have any query pertaining to the topics taught in the session.
- Encourage them to ask questions and answer their queries satisfactorily.
8. Soft Skills And Communication Skills

Unit 8.1 - Introduction to the Soft Skills
Unit 8.2 - Effective Communication
Unit 8.3 - Grooming and Hygiene
Unit 8.4 - Interpersonal Skill Development
Unit 8.5 - Social Interaction
Unit 8.6 - Group Interaction
Unit 8.7 - Time Management
Unit 8.8 - Resume Preparation
Unit 8.9 - Interview Preparation
Key Learning Outcomes

At the end of this module, you will be able to:

1. Familiarise with the art of Effective Communication.
2. Able to handle effective Communication with co-workers and their Family.
3. Able to handle effective Communication with Peers/colleagues using medical terminology in communication.
4. Maintain health and hygiene
5. Develop interpersonal skills
6. Develop effective social interaction
7. Manage time effectively
8. Prepare for interviews
UNIT 8.1: Introduction to the Soft Skills

Unit Objectives

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:
1. Describe the basic meaning of Soft Skills, their components and their benefits.
2. Familiarise with work readiness and its significance.

Resources to be Used

• Available objects such as black or white Board, chalk pieces or white board marker pens, duster
• PC with LCD Projector or Flip Chart
• Participant Manual

8.1.1 What is a Soft Skill?

Say

• Employees are a crucial part of an organization, understanding them personally can be helpful in various aspects. There is much more to their identity than merely their skills. This brings into light, the concept of ‘soft skills’.
• Soft skills are personal attributes that describes an individual’s ability to interact with others. It includes the cluster of personality traits, social graces, communication language, personal habits, friendliness and optimism that characterize relationship with other people.
• Soft skills have more to do with who we are than what we know.
• Soft Skills complement hard skills which are occupational requirements of a job and many other activities.
• According to a survey, the long term success in job is 75 % due to soft skills and 25 % due to technical knowhow.

Activity

• Ask the students to form a circle.
• Starting from a one person, ask each of them to tell something about themselves. This should necessarily include their strengths and weaknesses.
• This will give them a better chance of knowing each other.
**Explain**

- Discuss what helps in keeping you happy in your school- academic knowledge or company of friends.

**8.1.2 Components of Soft Skills**

**Say**

Soft skills essentially relate to the personality of a person. There are certain components that relate a person to the rest of the group and on which communication depends largely. This largely ensures how a person gets along with other people:

- **Adaptability**: It is about how quickly and efficiently a person is able to blend in and get productive in an altered environment.
- **Emotional Strength**: An emotionally strong person succeeds in directing his moods and emotions such as anger frustration and excitement.
- **Leadership Quality**: How one manages conflict in personal and professional situation and convinces people reflects upon his leadership quality.
- **Team Playing Ability**: It is the ability to manage different types of people and make them work harmoniously with each other.
- **Decision Making**: This reflects upon how one manages his time and other resources in efficient and productive manner.
- **Interpersonal Communication**: This is an individual’s ability to effective communication with other and in the process creating a positive image of him.
- **Negotiation Skills**: This is how one negotiates with others and reduces the level of stress in work, professional and personal environment.

**Activity**

- Ask students to sit in a circle.
- Blindfold a student and give him a packet of biscuit.
- Ask the other students to come one by one and ask for the packet and make attempt to convince him as to why he should be given the packet.
- The blindfolded person has the authority to refuse to give to the people who fail to convince him and give it only to the person who succeeds in convincing him.
- At the end of the game we would be able to have an insight as to which person possesses the best communication skills, negotiation skills, etc.
Explain

• On the basis of the activity, discuss what corrective steps could the other people take to improve their communication/negotiation skills.

8.1.3 Benefits of Soft Skills

Say

A person who interacts well with others gets added advantages other than personal satisfaction. Also, personal traits like decision making, leadership ability are not only related to the concerned person himself but they affect others to whom the person interacts. Some of these benefits include:

• Increased credibility with customers
• Increased customer satisfaction
• More productive employees
• Recognition from the industry, employer and peers.

In short, they aid in the personal growth of a person.

Activity

• Ask the students to sit separately.
• Ask them to write whether they buy grocery products from one shop daily or prefer to go to any shop selling such products.
• If they go to one shop, ask them to give reason for their loyalty. Is it the good behavior of the shopkeeper that keeps them loyal?
• Also, ask the people who do not have any such preference, reasons for this behaviour.

8.1.4 Work Readiness

Say

How do employees differ from each other? What makes an inexperienced person more successful than a previously working person? On being asked, the answer to this question could be right attitude. Merely performing a task is not the requirement. A person should do it with the right kind of attitude to get the best results. This can include:
• An enthusiastic attitude to the employer.
• A clear interest in the work being done.
• The ability to communicate appropriately in an adult working environment.
• The capacity to acknowledge customers and provide the assistance recommended by the employer.
• A commitment to maintaining their reliability and punctuality for the whole of the period spent in the workplace.

Fig. 8.1.1: Work readiness

Activity

• Ask the students to form a group.
• Ask them about their interest- painting, dancing, etc. people might come up with different interests.
• Based on it, ask the entire group to do an activity say painting.
• Observation can show that people who like doing a particular task say painting are likely to show more zeal than others who do not have much interest in it.
• Also, such people are more likely to have an active participation throughout the activity and enjoy it rather than taking it as a burden.

Explain

• Based on the results, discuss why some student’s/ groups were able to get better results. This could be due to difference of interests, enthusiasm, confidence, etc.
UNIT 8.2: Effective Communication

Unit Objectives

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:
1. Do public speaking.
2. Describe his/her likes and dislikes for five minutes in the classroom.
3. Basic etiquette during a conversation with another person, overcome shyness etc.

Resources to be Used

- Available objects such as black or white Board, chalk pieces or white board marker pens, duster
- PC with LCD Projector or Flip Chart
- Participant Manual

8.2.1 Introduction

Say

• Communication is a tool that connects us with other human beings. An effective communication not only helps in developing a sense of belonging but also facilitates better working, improves relationships, reduces stress.

8.2.2 The Communication Process

Say

• Communication is the process of exchange of words, ideas, feelings. It is the meaningful exchange of information between two or more participants.
• Communication requires a sender, a message, a medium and a recipient.
• Communication process is complete only when a receiver understands the sender message.
Elements Of Communication

Communication seems effortless but it essentially involves different stages in which information gets passed from the person who wants to share something with someone. These elements are as follows:

- **Message**: The speaker/communicator might want to share thoughts, feelings, information, etc. Message relates to the content that is intended to be communicated.
- **Encoding**: A message won’t be of much use and would not be called message in the first place if it stays in the mind of the speaker and is not intended to be communicated (except in intra-personal communication). For conveying a message, it has to be communicated using signs, symbols, words, etc.
- **Decoding**: Communication process would not be completed if the receiver doesn’t understand the message conveyed by the speaker/initiator in the intended way. He/she tries to understand the meaning of the message as expected by the speaker.

Understanding whether a message has been effectively conveyed and understood by the receiver can be done with the help of a feedback. It is a feedback that brings out the success or failure of a communication process.

**Activity**

- Call 2 students.
- Ask them to have a casual conversation.
- With respect to their conversation, explain who is the speaker, what is the message.
- Also explain encoding, decoding and feedback with respect to the conversation.

**Explain**

- Discuss the importance of tone of voice, gestures, etc. in a communication process.
8.2.3 Verbal and Non-Verbal Communication

Say

Communication is not merely restricted to exchange of ideas and information verbally. In fact, it extends far beyond that. Even a newspaper is a mode of communication. It can be categorized into three basic types:

- **Verbal Communication**: It involves communication of ideas verbally. It is the most common used means of communication in our day-to-day lives. Verbal communication has the advantage of immediate feedback, are best for conveying emotions and can involve storytelling and crucial conversations.

- **Written Communication**: They include letters, books, newspapers are printed messages. They are generally used for formal communication as in case of a notice in an institution. Also, these days mass communication mediums like newspapers are gaining popularity among the educated.

- **Non Verbal Communication**: Ever seen people widening their eyes or using their hands while trying to explain something? Their gestures too communicate a lot and aid them in conveying the meaning of the message or intensity. Generally, non-verbal communication is used along with verbal communication.

According to a study only 7% of a receiver’s comprehension of a message is based on sender’s actual words, 38% is based on paralanguage (tone, pace and volume of speech) and 55% is based on nonverbal cues.

Activity

- Ask 2 students to explain the process of communication.
- Pay attention to the way they explain.
- Categorize the various types of communication used by them.

Explain

- Discuss the situations in which each of them is used.

8.2.4 Communicating Effectively Identifying Barriers

Say

- Communication may not always be carried on without hurdles. There might be many hurdles that might prevent from reaching the message to the receiver effectively.
- The most common barrier known in communication is ‘noise’. It not only creates a sense of irritation but may affect the intensity of effect of the message.
• Apart from this, there are certain other barriers that affect communication/exchange of ideas between the sender and receiver. They are as shown in the figure:

- Occupation
- Attitude
- Values
- Language
- Culture
- Past Experience
- Knowledge
- Gender

Fig.8.2.2: Barriers in Communication

• Some of the barriers can be overcome- using simple language, active listening can be of great help.

Activity

• Organize students into groups of 2.
• Give one of the students, an article about a totally unknown topic.
• Give him 10mins. Time to read it.
• Let him explain to the class by the end of the time, what is the topic all about and crucial details in it.
• Ask the students what they have understood.
• Discuss about problems in understanding (if any) faced by the rest of students.

Explain

• On the basis of the activity above, discuss the barriers in communication.
• Also, discuss how these barriers can be taken care of.
8.2.5 Effective Communication-Practice

**Say**

By now, we know that communication is a two-way process. It is not merely about the way a speaker communicates an information but equally about how the receiver receives it. In verbal communication, most of the problems can be taken care of if the listener is listening actively.

- An active listening involves all the attention on the receiver/listener’s part to what the speaker is saying.
- It can not only help to deal with certain communication barriers but also help to avoid uneasy situations between the two and reduce chances of misunderstanding.

**Activity**

- Call 3 students.
- Give a student a written piece. Ask him to read it out loudly to the other 2 students.
- Provide one student with earphones to listen to music while listening to the information.
- Let the other person listen to it without any distraction.
- At the end of the reading, ask both the student to tell what has been read out.
- As a matter of fact we would find out that the person who has put all his attention in listening would yield better results in comparison to the other one.

8.2.5.1 Some Tips for Active Listening

**Say**

Most of the people are not good listeners. Not listening carefully can land a person into various unfavourable situations. However, this habit can be improved. Some tips are as follows:

- Concentrate what the person is talking about and not on noise or other external distractions.
- Understand his emotions and you get it all right. Is the speaker angry, happy or plainly inquisitive?
- When the speaker is saying or telling something, don’t break the chain of his thoughts.
- Don’t avoid completing sentences of the speaker. Let them speak and speak only after they finish.
Activity

• Ask the students to sit forming a circle.
• A student to start saying counting, the next one should follow saying the consecutive number.
• At the gap of multiples of 5, the respective student is expected to clap instead of saying the number.
• The student who fails to do this, would be disqualified for the game. The others would proceed.
• At the end the one who wins the game would be considered the best listener.

Explain

• Discuss with the students the importance of being an active speaker in a debate where counter-questioning is allowed.
UNIT 8.3: Grooming and Hygiene

Unit Objectives

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:

1. Maintain cleanliness and hygiene.
2. Keep their dress clean and tidy.
3. Maintain positive body language while speaking.
4. Enable to perform more of the do’s than the don’ts.
5. Learn about good eating habits and their impact on health.
6. Avoid bad things such as gutkha and alcohol.
7. Learn about AIDS and its prevention.

Resources to be Used

- Available objects such as black or white board, chalk pieces or white board marker pens, duster
- PC with LCD Projector or Flip Chart
- Participant Manual

8.3.1 Personal Grooming

Say

- The first impression that a person has on others is generally based on the way he/she looks. This doesn’t include the physical beauty of a person but the way he carries himself.
- Personal grooming not only makes us presentable to other people but good personal hygiene is essential for good health. Taking care of one’s personal cleanliness - bathing, dressing according to the work environment, etc. form crucial part in creating impression about a person.
- Every employee in an organization represents it in a certain way.
- The personal appearance of each employee should be in accordance with the work environment.
- Uniform/personal clothes should be neat and clean, ironed and well-buttoned.
- Shoes should be well polished.
- Emphasis should also be laid on having a decent hairstlyle and neat nails.
8.3.2 The Communication Process

Say

- Communication is the process of exchange of words, ideas, feelings. It is the meaningful exchange of information between two or more participants.
- Communication requires a sender, a message, a medium and a recipient.
- Communication process is complete only when a receiver understands the sender message.

Activity

- Show the students a chart having 2 girls- one dressed in a shabby way and another dressed decently.
- Ask the students which one they would prefer to be associated with in real life.
- Ask them to give reasons.

Explain

- Discuss the importance of bathing daily, wearing neat clothes, etc. as they have learn from society.
- Also discuss whether one’s appearance (in terms of clothes, cleanliness) affects the way people behave with them.

8.3.2 Specific Uniform Guidelines

Say

There are certain norms as to how one should dress in a work arena. A decent appearance should be maintained. This includes:
- Neat and ironed uniform
- A decent hairstyle should be adopted. Women with long hair should tie them.
- Nails should be neat, clean and well-trimmed.
- Flashy and noisy jewellery should be avoided.
Activity
• Ask the students to write about why one’s uniform should be neat, clean and ironed.

Explain
• Ask the students to discuss the importance of uniform in school.
• Also ask them to discuss about incidents when they formed an opinion about others based on their dress.

8.3.3 Body Posture

Say
• The body posture of a person tells a lot about his personality. Also, the posture and gestures of a person convey about what is his attitude towards his work, display his seriousness, etc. Maintaining the right body posture generally involves the following do’s and don’ts:
  » Maintain straight & upright posture on the shop floor.
  » Slouching on the floor, hands in pockets, hands on the hips are not courteous to the customer & hence should be avoided
• Apart from a good body posture, a person should
  » Be on time
  » Be courteous and attentive
  » Be positive

Explain
• Why are students advised to keep their hands at the back while talking to a teacher or while walking in a line?

8.3.4 Positive Body Language

Say
• Body language plays a great role in conveying about a person. A positive body language is very important for conveying information positively. Certain do’s and don’t’s in this regard are as follows:
Avoid your pockets. Keep your hands out of your pocket. Hand in pocket shows we are uncomfortable and unsure of ourselves. Keeping our hand in open indicates confidence and show that people has nothing to hide.

Don’t Fidget. Fidgeting is a clear sign of nervousness. An individual who can’t keep still is an individual who is worried, tense and not confident. Keep your gesture calm and under control.

Keep your eyes forward. This indicates that you are interested in communication with other.

Stand up straight with your shoulders back. It communicates confidence.

Take wide steps. It makes you seem purposeful and suggest a personal tranquillity and denotes confidence.

Firm handshake. Grip other persons hand firmly and confidently instead of getting a palm full of dead fish. Firmness adds warmth and enthusiasm to the handshake. But make sure that you don’t crush the other person’s hand and don’t hold on too long.

Don’t cross your arms when meeting other persons. Crossing your arms is a protective posture. Relax and keep your arms uncrossed.

Use contact to show appreciation.

Activity

- Call 5-7 students. Ask them to enact different gestures like- one is told to stand up straight, other is told to enact the movements of shaky hands.
- Ask the rest of the class to judge the body language and the possible implications it could have on the viewer.

Explain

- Why is so much attention laid at school level on making children stand straight?

8.3.5 Personal Hygiene

Say

- Personal Hygiene is the set of practices to follow to keep oneself healthy. Personal hygiene is directly related to the health of employees.
- The following figure lists various activities that aid in keeping a person healthy.
Explain

- Why is maintaining personal hygiene considered important?
- If an employee doesn’t maintain personal hygiene, can it have any effect on the people around him or the impression he makes on them?

8.3.6 Physical Fitness

Say

Physical fitness is very important for doing work effectively and efficiently. It can be maintained by different exercises like cycling, weight-lifting, jogging.

- It maintains optimal body weight.
- It reduces risk of diseases.
- It boosts confidence and self-esteem.
- It reduces stress, anxiety and depression

If employees are free from such danger of diseases due to various factors like sitting for long hours, etc. They can
stay fit and this will eventually help in increasing productivity.

**Healthy Eating**

Eating food just for its taste wouldn’t be of much good to our body. Excessively eating junk, over-consuming fried food, etc. can be detrimental to our health. Unhealthy eating habits can considerably affect the level of energy, concentration, etc.

For staying healthy, one should:
- Always try to eat home-made food
- Avoid oily food
- Always cook and eat fresh food
- Avoid junk food like burgers, carbonated drinks etc.
- Eat fruits regularly
- Drink lot of water

**Alcoholism**

The increasing levels of alcohol consumption in our country are alarming. Alcohol has the potential to damage almost every organ in the body including brain. Not only this, it increases the risk of heart diseases, cancer, impaired immune system, liver infection (Cirrhosis) etc.

- Reduced work focus and drop in performance
- Degradation in social and economic status
- Withdrawal symptoms like anxiety, trembling, fatigue, headache and depression etc.

**Tobacco**

- Tobacco is the second largest cause of death in the world. It claims one death in every six seconds.
- Oral and spit tobacco increase the risk of oral cancer. It also causes mouth and throat cancer.
- It is the biggest reason for oral cancer which effects mouth, tongue, cheek, gums and lips
- Chewing tobacco lessens a person’s sense of taste and ability to smell
- Smokers face a greater risk of suffering from lung cancer

---

*Fig.8.3.2: Effects of alcohol*

*Fig.8.3.3: Risks from smoking*
Gutkha

- Excessive use of gutkha can lead to loss of appetite; promote unusual sleeping pattern and loss of concentration along with other tobacco related problems. A gutkha user can be easily identified by prominently stained teeth ranging from dirty yellowish orange to reddish black. The stains are difficult to remove by normal brushing usually need the attention of dentist. According to a global adult tobacco survey 53.5% of Indians use tobacco products.
- Each sachet contains 4000 chemicals, including 50 that cause cancer, Betel nut, Tobacco, Flavouring.
- Loss of sensation in tongue
- Disfigured mouth
- Increased sensitivity to heat, spices, cold and spices
- Inability to open the mouth
- Swelling, lumps, rough spots on gums or in other places inside the mouth
- Unexplained bleeding in mouth
- Difficulty in swallowing and finally Mouth Cancer

Activity

- Ask the students to make posters like- SAY NO TO SMOKING, etc. and ask them to wave them around the school.
- Also ask them to speak about the harmful effects of these bad habits on health.

Explain

- How can smoking effect the productivity of a worker?
- The intake of alcohol, cigarettes is increasing in India. What steps can be taken to handle minimize their use?

8.3.7 AIDS/HIV Awareness

Say

- AIDS stands for Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome. It is caused by HIV-human immunodeficiency virus.
- There is a general notion that it is caused merely by unprotected sexual relationships. However, it is not true. There are other ways of its transmission as well:
» Contaminated blood transfusion
» Hypodermic Needles
» From infected mother to child

- As per studies in India HIV/AIDS is largely due to unsafe sex worker interactions. About 86% HIV incidents in the country is from unprotected sex.
- A survey has shown gender based difference. Out of the total population of 0.29% females are suffering from AIDS while in males it accounts to 0.43%.
- AIDS is not a disease like cancer or malaria, but is a condition that weakens a person’s ability to fight diseases (immune system).
- There are no medicines or vaccines for AIDS so far. The treatment and medicines which are available in the market are expensive and have side effects.

![Fig.8.3.5: AIDS transmission](image)

![Fig.8.3.6: Acute HIV Infection](image)
• Organizations like national aids control organization (NACO) aims to make people aware about the causes and symptoms of AIDS and emphasize the importance of having protected sex.

Say No To AIDS
• Even one visit to a sex worker may result in HIV infection. So it is advisable to avoid multiple sex-partners and always use protection (condoms/nirodh) during intercourse.
• Use of Condom as a protection against it.
• AIDS has no cure but can be prevented, therefore be cautious of it- not afraid of it.
• Take blood only after checking proper medical certificates.

It is generally seen that people suffering from AIDS have to undergo not only physical pain but social alienation as well. It is important to know certain facts about the disease:

AIDS does NOT spread through
• Hugging
• Touching hands
• Mosquito bite
• Saliva or cough
• Taking care
• Sharing clothes
• Eating together or sharing utensils

Thus, AIDS does not spread so easily. HIV positive people should not be socially discriminated.

Activity
• To judge the understanding of the students, randomly pick up any of them and ask about topics like symptoms of AIDS.

Explain
• Discuss with the students if they have known anybody suffering from aids and noticed any social discrimination experienced by that person.
• Discuss the importance of spreading awareness about AIDS.
UNIT 8.4: Interpersonal Skill Development

Unit Objectives

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:
1. Develop a positive attitude and behaviour.
2. Understanding Goal Setting.
3. Motivated for team participation at work.
4. Learn how to manage relations.
5. Learn about Stress and anger management skills.
6. Learn to develop leadership qualities.

Resources to be Used

• Available objects such as black or white Board, chalk pieces or white board marker pens, duster
• PC with LCD Projector or Flip Chart
• Participant Manual

8.4.1 Introduction

Say

• Interpersonal skill development is the blend of different traits of day to day life that play an important role in creating our impression in other’s mind. It starts from inside. The role of interpersonal skill development is to help us understand how to make choices about our attitudes and actions.
• One can learn to control over many aspects of our job and their environment by making appropriate choices and responses. These include various traits like:
  » Positive Attitude
  » Motivation
  » Goal Setting
  » Team Work
  » Managing Relations
  » Etiquette
8.4.2 Positive Attitude

Say

• The attitude of a person includes various aspects like- our approach, our outlook towards situations and others, the emotions we express towards others.

• A positive attitude has the ability to deal with even the most difficult situations.

• A positive attitude manifests in:
  » Positive thinking
  » Constructive things
  » Creative thinking
  » Optimism
  » The motivation and energy to do things to accomplish goals
  » An attitude of happiness

• Positivity not only affects a person to get the desired results in workplace but attracts people to his positive energy.

Activity

• Ask the students to organize themselves in groups of 10-12.
• Give them a time of around 30mins. And ask them to organize a 3mins. Play
• Ask them to solve all aspects related to the organization of the play themselves.
• After the end of the time duration, ask the teams to perform one by one.
• Assess their performance.

Explain

• On the basis of the above activity, ask the students about the challenges faced by them in the process of preparation.
• Try to point out what could be the possible reason behind the hurdle faced.
**Activity**

- Make 5-7 slips stating a difficult situation, for instance- there is an annual event in the school. Due to some reason the tent house people could not manage to come there and carry out the tent and other decoration work. The event is just 1hr away. How would you manage the situation?
- After everybody has received a chit, give the students a time of 2-4mins. to think over the situation and write a possible solution.
- Collect the slips of the people who have got same situations. Compare them in terms of practical application, positivity, etc.
- Suggest other possible solutions.
- Applaud the students whose answers show the correct attitude and will to deal with the situation using their creativity.

**Explain**

- An embroider who doesn’t know how to carry out phulkari embroidery has been assigned the task of carrying it out due to labour shortage. Can he succeed in his work?

**8.4.2.1 Story of Carrot, Egg and Coffee Beans**

**Explain**

- Explain the following story to the students to explain them better about positive attitude.

  Raju works as a Supervisor in a factory. He is not happy with his job. One day he spoke about his dejection to his elderly friend, Prashant, who runs a small canteen for the factory workers.

  “Prashant I am not satisfied with my job. There are so many problems in the factory. If I solve one, another one crops up. The problems seem to be never ending. I am quite fed up and wish to quit.”

  Prashant said nothing. He quietly put three pots with water on the stove. He put some carrots into one pot, some eggs into another and coffee beans into the third pot. The water in the pots began to boil.

  Raju wondered what was going on! “Oh, here I am with my tale of woes, and this illiterate cook goes about his business!”

  After some time, Prashant switched off the stove and put the carrots, eggs and the beans in different bowls. He then said, “My friend, what do you see here?” “Carrots, eggs and coffee”, said Raju irritably. “Of course! Now come and feel them one by one”, said Prashant. “Oh God! What do you want to prove?” asked Raju controlling his anger. “The carrots have turned soft. The egg is hard boiled beneath its shell and the coffee is stronger in aroma”. “Exactly” said Prashant “Each of them faced the same degree of heat, but each reacted differently. The carrots that were so hard before became soft and weak. The egg was fragile with its thin outer shell, but after boiling it became hardened and the inner liquid portion became hard boiled. But the coffee beans are unique. After boiling in water, they became stronger and richer. So my friend, tell me, are you the carrot, the egg or the
coffee bean? How do you respond to difficult situations? Are you like the carrot that is hard to look at but with the slightest difficulty becomes weak and soft? Are you the egg born with a soft heart but became tough and stiff after a difficult or a bitter experience? Or are you like the coffee bean that gets stronger and tougher and reaches its peak in extreme adversity or difficulty?

When things get worse, you get better.

“Thank you Prashant. You've opened my eyes. I shall strive and do my best.”

### 8.4.2.2 Some Successful People

**Say**

- Give examples of various successful people like Rajnikanth, Dhirubai Ambani who had a humble background but succeeded in achieving their goals.

### 8.4.3 Goal Setting

**Say**

Goals provide a person a way of fulfilling his aspirations about ideal future. For achieving an overall career goal, it is important for a person to set up small terms goal. This not only helps in timely completion of work in the company where the employee is working but also aids in personal growth of the individual.

**Goals should be SMART in nature.**

- S: Specific
- M: Measurable
- A: Attainment
- R: Relevant
- T: Time bound

Having goals is not just important in terms of an organization but it aids an individual more than an organization. For an individual, goals render a helping hand for future because:

- Goals narrow attention and direct efforts to goal related activities.
- Goals lead to more effort.
- One works through setbacks if he is pursuing a goal.
- It develops and changes individual’s behaviour.

**Categorization of Goals**

A goal might not merely involve a professional aspiration. It can be for anything that a person wants to achieve in life. This may or may not be related to the professional arena.
• **Career goals**: They are regarding what a person wants to be in life—the final destination of their career—their aspiration. It is the larger picture which needs to be achieved using smaller pieces (smaller goals).

• **Financial goals**: They relate to what amount of money a person wants to earn in life. Most people have high financial goals. They are generally dependent on career goals. It should be kept in mind that financial goals (aspiration for monetary income after 10yrs) should be met by efforts from the present time itself.

• **Education goals**: Education as is said is not related to age, many people want to get a particular degree or knowledge regarding a particular field in their life respective or irrespective of their job status.

• **Family goals**: It includes aspirations for family members. This could include planning to go to a world tour with family. It is usually dependent on financial goals and their outcomes.

• **Health goals**: Generally people aspire to lead a healthy life. For achieving it they might indulge in activities like yoga, running, regular exercise, etc.

• **Public Service**: People think about improving the present state of world, curse it for problems like poverty, gender inequality, etc. but how many of us are actually serious to plan to create a difference in our society? Obviously, such a difference cannot be created in a day.

We can see in the fig. that these goals are not independent. In some way or the other, they are dependent on each other. However, the degree of this dependence varies.

**Activity**

- Ask the students to write about different types of goals in their life.
**Activity**

- Ask the students to divide themselves in groups of 7-8.
- Give each group the task of solving a series of riddles to reach the final destination that has different objects for different groups like needle for one, cloth for another and so on.
- While solving a riddle, the group members should not be standing with the other who is solving the riddle.
- In fact, the person who is solving it should give the clue obtained as an answer to the riddle and then the other should do the same. This would continue till the series of riddles is solved and the final object is reached.
- This gives a chance of teamwork, trustworthiness, etc. between the team members.

---

**Explain**

- Discuss about the importance of setting goals in life.
- Discuss the importance of setting up short-term goals.

---

**8.4.4 Team Dynamics**

**Say**

- People working in an organization belong to different backgrounds, social setting, etc. They might be different in terms of their aspirations. However, within an organization, they have to join hands and work as one to achieve the organizational goals. In doing so, their personal goals take a back step.
- Unity becomes the guiding way to achieve them.
- A dynamic gets created between team members due to their dependence on each other for success.

Following aspects help in keeping the team spirit:

- Cooperation
- Trust worthiness
- Dependability
- Tolerance

For teamwork, the following things need to be kept in mind:

- A single person cannot achieve a big task single handedly.
- Big and difficult tasks can be accomplished only through collective effort, through teams.
- In a team, the team members stand by each other during good and bad times alike.
- Work together towards a common goal.
- Divide the task and share the burden.
- Help and accept help from others.
Explain

- Discuss the importance of team dynamics in a badminton doubles match.

8.4.4.1 Story : Small Fishes and Big Fish

Say

- Explain to the students the following story in order to make them understand the importance of coordination and teamwork without which an organization would not be able to work well.

Once there was a shoal of tiny red fish living in the sea. One among them was a little different. His name was Swimmy and he was black in colour. Swimmy was the fastest swimmer in the shoal. The fish would swim around in the sea looking for food. One day when they were busy searching for lunch, Swimmy who was far ahead of the others saw a big fish coming in their direction. The big fish was also looking for his lunch—smaller fish. Swimmy was scared! If the big fish would spot his shoal, all of them would be eaten up. Swimmy thought hard of a way out and quickly came up with a plan. He quickly swam back to his shoal and told all the fish about the big fish and also explained his plan to escape from being eaten.

When the big fish came closer he was shocked to see an even bigger fish swimming in his direction with its huge jaws wide open. Frightened that he would get eaten up, the big fish swam away. If he had looked carefully, he would have realised that the huge fish was actually all the tiny red fish swimming very closely together in such a way that they looked like one big fish. And little black Swimmy, being different, became the eye of the ‘huge’ fish!

8.4.5 Managing Relations

Say

- Since human beings are social beings, they cannot remain alone. They meet people around them and form relations with them. Talking to other people and developing relationships with them helps us to feel comfortable in a place.

- Building relations and talking to people not only helps us to feel comfortable in a place but help in performing our job better. 70% of the workplace learning is informal, when people talk to each other at work they actually are learning to do their job better.

- Also, friendlier workers are effective communicators, more productive and trusted more by employers and co-workers.

- Tips for improving relations with people around us:
  » Observe how you react to people such as do you reach to a conclusion before knowing all the facts.
  » Introspect honestly about how you think and interact with other people.
8.4.6 Etiquette

Different people have different personalities. Their basic nature, the way they respond to others, etc. may not be same. In fact, this is what makes them different from others. However, in an official and public setting, a person doing simply what he wants may be uncomfortable for others around him/her. This brings into light, the importance of etiquettes.

Etiquettes are the customs or rules governing behaviour regarded as correct or acceptable in social and official life. Certain etiquettes that should be kept in mind are as follow:

- Stand straight, make eye contact and turn towards people when they are speaking and genuinely smile at people.
- Follow the dress code prescribed by the organization.
- Limit personal calls especially when you are working in a manufacturing unit.
- Eat and smoke to the designated areas only otherwise it may disturb other people.
- Apart from certain etiquettes, certain ethics are also expected to be followed by the employees of an organization. Ethics are basic rules regarding how people of a particular profession/professional setting are expected to behave.

Activity

- Give the students a topic to discuss.
- Ask them to discuss about all possible aspects in the topic-negative and positive.
- Ask 2 students having opposing opinions to come forward and have a healthy debate.
- At the end of it, ask them what they have learnt from each other.

Explain

- Ask from the students whether they have ever felt awkward on a day when their friend was absent.
- Discuss the possible implications.
supposed to work. Certain work ethics include:

- **Discipline**: It is important in each and every activity of an employee from completing work on target, following dress code to talking to seniors.
- **Commitment to work**: This is very important for an employee. Commitment to work helps in timely completion of goals, motivates a person to learn new things, reach office on time, etc.
- **Punctuality**: Being punctual gives a sense of professionalism and commitment.
- **Ownership and responsibility**: An employee should carry on all the responsibilities that he has with utmost care. He should take responsibility for his actions.
- **Striving to excel**: A person who wants to excel should make an attempt to learn new skills, techniques, methods required to uplift his career.

**Activity**

- Ask the students to narrate instances when they have been scolded by their school teachers/elders for behaving inappropriately-like dragging one’feet while walking, etc.
- Look for other such instances.

**Explain**

- To test what the students have understood, discuss with them various etiquettes that need to be taken care of in a school.

### 8.4.7 Stress and Anger Management

**Say**

- In the modern era, our lives have got so busy that stress and anger have become common.
- Anger is a normal and healthy emotion. However, managing anger can be a problem for some people.
- There are many health issues related to a unresolved anger such as high blood pressure, heart attack, depression, anxiety, colds and flu and problems related with digestion.
- Signs of anger include faster heartbeat, quick breathing, tension in shoulder or clinching fists.
  - Express your feelings instead of boiling them up.
  - Accept the things you can’t change.
  - Learn to forgive.
  - ANGER is only one letter away from DANGER.
Explain
• Discuss the problem of increasing levels of stress and anger among the youth.
• Also discuss the ways to manage anger and stress.

Activity
• Ask the students about situations when they realized that their stress/anger disabled them from performing their best.

8.4.8 Conflict Resolution

Say
A conflict is a situation that is difficult to understand, a problem between to people having opposing opinions, etc.
• It is important to solve a conflict otherwise it could have grave results.
• It could result in negative feelings between the concerned people.
• It could also increase misunderstandings.
Such situation can hamper the smooth flow of work within the employees. This would eventually show in terms of non-fulfillment of organizational goals.

Conflicts can be managed if following things are kept in mind:
• 1. STOP . . . before you lose control of your temper and make the conflict worse.
• 2. SAY . . . what you feel is the problem. What is causing the disagreement? What do you want?
• 3. LISTEN . . . to the other person's ideas and feelings.
• 4. THINK . . . of solutions that will satisfy both of you.

Do's
• Post pone for a few seconds whatever you wish to say or do.
• Take a deep breath.

» Anger can destroy lives, destroy relationships.
Activity

- Call out a student randomly.
- Ask them to narrate an incident when they had a fight with their friend and it resulted in further problems in school, became a cause for mental stress.

Explain

- Discuss the importance of resolving conflicts for a person’s mental peace, maintaining order and healthy environment in workplace.

8.4.9 Leadership Skills

Say

- An organization involves a large number of people. How about if everybody works according to their own convenience and there is nobody to take care of who will do what and assign deadlines?
- A leader has to take care of all these responsibilities.
- Generally, an organization cannot function with a single leader. It needs many. There might be a leader department-wise who is responsible for assigning duties and is accountable for their performance. Or simply, a senior in an organization could act like a leader.
- The ability to lead effectively is based on a number of key skills like:
  - **Honesty:** A leader who is honest will arise a feeling of trust amongst other employees.
  - **Ability to delegate:** Assigning who should do what depending on their strengths.
  - **Good communications skills:** Being able to communicate clearly is quite important.
  - **Confidence:** Keeps morale of the team high even in the tough times.
  - **Commitment:** If you expect your team to work hard and produce quality content then you should lead by example.
  - **Positive Attitude:** Keeping teams motivated towards continued success of the company.
  - **Creativity:** During the critical situations it is important to think out of the box solutions than to prefer the set course of action.
  - **Be decisive:** He should be able to decide between different alternatives available and handle conflicts.
  - **Focus on the big picture:** Planning long term strategies for your department helps in the accomplishment of organizational goals.
- For becoming a leader, a person needs to grab opportunities, think out-of-box, take initiative in solving problems, be innovative in approach and have good relations with others.
**Activity**

- Ask students to arrange themselves in group of 7-8.
- Assign each group the task of selling products of companies (enactment).
- Ask the group members to choose a leader.
- Ask the leader to coordinate different activities of his team members to create a collective campaign for the brand.
- Give them 20 mins. Time for doing this.
- See the performance of different groups.
- Seeing the performance of each group, assess whether the leader has carried out his responsibilities well.
- Suggest changes, if necessary in the practices/attitude of the leader.

**Explain**

- Discuss the role of a team leader in terms of team’s performance.
UNIT 8.5: Social Interaction

Unit Objectives

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:
1. Understand what is social interaction and what are social interaction behaviours.
2. Give a brief description about himself/herself in public.
3. Follow daily duties.
4. Cooperate with peers, family and other members in society.

Resources to be Used

- Available objects such as black or white Board, chalk pieces or white board marker pens, duster
- PC with LCD Projector or Flip Chart
- Participant Manual

8.5.1 Social Interaction

Say

- A person is judged good or bad from the way he behaves with other people.
- Social interaction is the process by which we act and react to those around us.
- Social interaction includes a large number of behaviours:
  - **Exchange**: Exchange is the most basic type of social interaction. It's a social process by which social behaviour is exchanged for some type of reward for equal or greater value.
  - **Competition**: It can lead to psychological stress, a lack of cooperation in social relationship, inequality and even conflict.
  - **Cooperation**: It’s a process in which people work together to achieve shared goals. No group can complete its task without cooperation.
  - **Conflict**: Social conflict is the struggle for agency or power within a society to gain control of scarce resources. It occurs when two or more people oppose one another in social interaction to attain incompatible goals.
  - **Coercion**: Individuals or groups are forced to give in to the will of other individuals or groups.
8.5.2 Self- Introduction

Say

• People tend to form an impression about as even before we have a conversation with them (based on our body language, gestures). However, the way we present ourselves in front of people is the real indicator of our personality. Self- introduction is an activity in which a person introduces himself (generally in front of strangers or people who don’t know him much).

• It is generally based on a person’s thinking about self-his strengths and weaknesses, his personality traits etc.

• Generally introduction about self is in the form of a speech that may vary from 3-5mins.

• It has a great impact on one’s self-esteem and self-confidence .

• Also, it gives others a chance of knowing oneself aiding in making friends, feeling in control, etc.

• Points that should be included in self-introduction are:
  » **Wishes:** A “good morning my dear friends” helps in capturing the attention of the listeners and maintains an immediate relation with the,-not an imposed one. It has to be done keeping in regard the time.
  » **Purpose:** We have to tell the purpose of coming in front of the audience. We can say- “I have come here to tell you about myself”.
  » **Name:** Here you tell about your name. To grab the attention of the audience, one has to present his/her name differently. This can be done by telling its meaning and connecting it with one’s personality.
  » **Family and Location:** Telling someone about one’s family makes them feel trustworthy and also gives them a chance to understand the background to which he/she belongs.

Activity

• Explain to the larger group that in a moment they will be dividing into smaller groups according to some commonality. For example “Divide yourselves into groups according to your favorite season!” At this time, all the people who enjoy summer get into a group, and so on.

• Once groups are formed, the facilitator points to each group and asks them to shout in unison what group they have formed. If another group has the same category, have the two groups merge and celebrate together.

• After all groups have been identified, the facilitator shouts out another type of division.

• This activity not only gives a chance to the students of knowing each other’s likes and dislikes but also facilitates traits like cooperation, coordination while having fun.

Explain

• Discuss the difference between a setting where people know each other well, are ready to cooperate and coordinate with a situation where people are not ready to resolve differences, etc.
» **Profession:** Tell what you have been doing till then/ at present.

» **Life Aim and Achievements:** This allows others to have a peep in what the person wants to do in his/her life and what he is doing to succeed.

» **Strengths and Weaknesses:** This renders a personal touch to the introduction.

» **People you like and dislike:** This could include one’s role models, a type of people that one’s hates say, dominant people.

» Telling about a turning point in your life will help in them to understand why you are the way you are at present.

- Improvement in one’s self-introduction can be done by introspection which can include:
  - Listening to what you are saying to yourself
  - Monitoring your self-talk
  - Changing your introduction

---

**Activity**

- Randomly call out 3-4 students.
- Ask them to give an introduction of self.
- Suggest changes, if necessary in the way introduction has to be done/ information conveyed.

---

**Explain**

- Discuss the importance of a confident self-introduction.
- Also, discuss whether boasting about oneself while introducing is right.

---

**8.5.3 Our Duties and Responsibilities**

**Say**

- Being the citizen of India, citizens not only have certain rights but certain duties as well. According to Indian constitution, a total of 11 duties exist. These duties include:
  - To abide by the Constitution and respect its ideals and institutions, the National Flag and the National Anthem.
  - To cherish and follow the noble ideals which inspired our national struggle for freedom.
  - To uphold and protect the sovereignty, unity and integrity of India.
  - To defend the country and render national service when called upon to do so
Explain

- Discuss what would be the situation if people do not follow their respective duties and responsibilities in different areas.

Activity

- Divide the students into groups of 7-8.
- Assign each group to come up with duties that are to be taken care of in different areas- say workplace, home, school, etc.

8.5.4 Cooperation

Say

- Imagine what be the situation when people work in their own way and do not care about the convenience of others.
- Cooperation is the process of groups of people working or acting together for their mutual benefit.
- It is the backbone of any society.
- In a family setting, cooperation might involve planning together and sharing responsibilities.

Effective peer support can be in form of:

- Social Support: In form of positive psychological interactions with others with whom there is mutual trust and concern.
- Experiential Knowledge: contributes to solving problems and improving quality of life.
- Emotional support: Esteem, attachment and reassurance
- Instrumental Support: Material goods and services

- A person cannot merely expect others to be cooperative. For others to behave in a cooperative way with him, he needs to be cooperative with them too. This might involve:
  - Share when you have something that others would like to have.
» Take Turns when there is something that nobody wants to do, or when more than one person wants to do the same thing.
» Compromise when you have a serious conflict.
» Do your part the very best that you possibly can. This will inspire others to do the same.
» Show appreciation to people for what they contribute.
» Encourage people to do their best.
» Don’t isolate or exclude anyone. Everybody has something valuable to offer, and nobody likes being left out.

**Activity**

- Ask the students to choose a partner for themselves.
- Now, give each team a task of carrying out different types of stitches on different types of clothes.
- Ask them to divide the work between themselves and carry it out within a time span of 20mins (One can fetch the materials needed from other room from time to time, other could carry out the task of doing the actual stitch).
- Assess the performance of students.

**Explain**

- Based on the above activity, discuss the problems faced while doing the task.
- Also discuss what could have been the possible solutions to it.
UNIT 8.6: Group Interaction

Unit Objectives

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:

1. Participate in group discussions in the class.
2. Give speech in the public.
3. Understand the importance of team building and team work.

Resources to be Used

- Available objects such as black or white Board, chalk pieces or white board marker pens, duster
- PC with LCD Projector or Flip Chart
- Participant Manual

8.6.1 Group Interaction

Say

- In an organization, most activities need to be done in a group. For carrying out the activities in a smooth manner and avoid any duplication of work, misunderstanding or communication gap, group interaction is very important.
- For a successful and positive group interaction these steps needs to be followed:
  » Put your mobile phone away or place in silent mode.
  » Greet everyone.
  » Be friendly with everyone in the group.
  » Show an interest in others by paying someone a compliment and listen carefully to what is being discussed.
  » Be proactive and introduce yourself to others in the group.
  » Sit up straight. Poor body posture is an indication of low self-esteem.
  » Focus your attention on the person talking.
  » Consider everyone’s comment. Remember everyone is different and have different the ability to think.
Think before you speak. Don’t be too quick to jump into the conversation.
Be a respect listener and observer.
Include everyone when talking. Be sure to share eye contact with each person in the group.
Don’t start or participate in a side conversation.
Make sure to smile, shake hands and embrace and use each person’s name during discussion.

Activity
- Give the class a topic to have a healthy discussion, say Effects of Modernization on Environment.
- Encourage them to come up with different points and all possible aspects.
- Ask people to support or negate a point according to their perspective.

Explain
- Observe students during the activity.
- If you find any of the persons flouting norms of a group interaction, guide him accordingly.
- Also discuss how does not complying with norms affect the ongoing/effect of a group interaction.

8.6.2 Importance of Group Interactions

Say
Group interaction not only serves the purpose of carrying out a task efficiently but also serves to be useful as:
- It helps to understand a subject more deeply.
- It improves the ability to think critically.
- It helps in solving a particular problem.
- It helps the group to make a particular decision.
- It gives the chance to hear other students’ ideas.
- It increases your confidence in speaking.

As a moderator a group interaction helps in understanding ones attitude, selecting a perspective candidate in a perspective methodology.
Dos and Don’ts of Group Interaction

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Do’s</th>
<th>Don’ts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Speak pleasantly and politely to the group.</td>
<td>• Lose your temper. A discussion is not an argument.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Respect the contribution of every speaker.</td>
<td>• Shout. Use a moderate tone and medium pitch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Remember that a discussion is not an argument. Learn to disagree politely.</td>
<td>• Use too many gestures when you speak. Gestures like finger pointing and table thumping can appear aggressive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Think about your contribution before you speak. How best can you answer the question/contribute to the topic?</td>
<td>• Dominate the discussion. Confident speakers should allow quieter students a chance to contribute.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Try to stick to the discussion topic. Don’t introduce irrelevant information.</td>
<td>• Draw too much on personal experience or anecdote. Although some tutors encourage students to reflect on their own experience, remember not to generalize too much.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Be aware of your body language when you are speaking.</td>
<td>• Interrupt. Wait for a speaker to finish what they are saying before you speak.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Agree with and acknowledge what you find interesting.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fig.8.6.2: Dos and Don’ts of Group Interaction

Activity

• Try games like telephone, where you sit in a circle and one person whispers a scenario into the ear of the next person, such as how an important report was not delivered to the president in time.
• The “telephone” chain continues until the last person, who announces what he or she heard. Generally, by the end of the chain the story has been altered substantially.
• This gives employees a chance to discuss how the story changed along the way and methods they could use in the future to improve communication.

Explain

• Discuss the importance of interaction among your family members.

8.6.3 Team Work

Say

• A good team is the one that motivates its members to have a positive attitude, perform better.
• Team work is a very important part of working life. They can have a big impact on the profitability of an organization, team and individual performance, company reputation, etc.
• Team building is important because:
  » Facilitates better communication
  » Motivates employees
  » Promotes creativity
  » Develops problem-solving skills
  » Breaks the barrier

• Maintaining a team is not an easy job since there are a variety of people involved having different strengths and weaknesses. This task can be made easier by following certain do’s and don’ts
  » Don’t argue in public: If you have a disagreement with someone in the team find a neutral place to discuss the situation.
  » Do encourage each other: When things get tough the tough gets going. Contribute to the team in trying situation.
  » Don’t talk behind the backs: If you have trouble with some team member don’t share with others. Go directly to the person in a kind and compassionate manner and share what is in your mind.
  » Do lend a hand: If a team member is asking for help don’t hesitate in helping him.
  » Don’t be the weakest link: Live up to your responsibilities, meet team expectations and communicate effectively in the team.
  » Give and receive feedback: As a part of growing team give and receive feedback respectfully and graciously.

Activity

• Ask students to organize themselves in a team of 7-8.
• Assign them the task of giving a presentation on different types of stitches.

Explain

• On the basis of the activity, ask the students to judge who was the best team member.
• Discuss the qualities of this person so that other people can improve themselves and cooperate and be more effective in future.
UNIT 8.7: Time Management

Unit Objectives

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:
1. Describe the importance of time management.
2. Develop time management skills.
3. Learn about effective time planning.

Resources to be Used

- Available objects such as black or white Board, chalk pieces or white board marker pens, duster
- PC with LCD Projector or Flip Chart
- Participant Manual

8.7.1 Time Management

Say

- In a professional arena, deadlines should be met for creating goodwill. Since activities in an organization are complex, time has to be managed as to how activities would be carried out within a definite time span.
- Time management is the act of process of planning and exercising conscious control over the amount of time spent on specific activities, especially to increase effectiveness, efficiency or productivity.
- It is an activity with the goal to maximize the overall benefit of a set of activities within the boundary condition of a limited amount of time.
- Activities that aid in time management are:
  » Delegate tasks.
  » Identify time wasters.
  » Combine activities – Plan for them.
  » Break down big tasks down to the smallest task possible.
  » Accomplish them one by one.
  » At the end of the day conduct a simple analysis to see which activity took time.
Activity

- Ask the students to assemble in groups of 9-10 in ground.
- Organize a race that is broken into various stages like lemon race, followed by one-leg race and balloon race.
- Ask the team members to decide among themselves who will do what.
- The team that would be able to complete the task within a time of 4mins/ at the earliest would be the winner.

Explain

- On the basis of the activity, discuss the factors that caused the team members lag behind and which factors enabled them to carry it within the assigned time.
- Relate it to the wider arena- that is to time management (when more than 1 person is involved) in general sense.

8.7.2 Time Robbers

Say

- Although employees try their best to be efficient, still there are certain activities that pop and therefore result in the wastage of time.
- Time robbers are those activities which create interruption at the workplace. These activities create a deviation from the objectives which needs to be achieved. Time Robbers could be:
  » Poor personal planning and scheduling.
  » Interruptions by people without appointments.
  » Poor delegation.
  » Poor use of the media: Telephone, Mobile, e-mail, and fax, etc.
  » Reading junk mail.
  » Lack of concern for good time management.
  » Lack of clear priorities
- However, time robbers are not inevitable. They can be kept in check. The Time Robbers can be avoided by:
  » Being active all the time
  » Developing and maintaining an organized personal activity schedule
  » Setting priorities
  » Proper delegation
  » Utilizing modern technical media
Activity

- Divide students into groups of 3-4.
- Ask them to choose a fabric of their choice, cut it in a particular shape and perform any embroidery of their choice.
- Give them a time limit of around 30mins.

Explain

- On the basis of the activity, discuss what factors caused delay in time (if any).
- Also discuss what can be done in future to avoid such wastage of time.

8.7.3 Pareto Analysis

Say

- Not only is the completion of task important, equally important is finishing it on time. A task that is not completed on time may lead to decline in goodwill, decrease in productivity and consequent losses, etc.
- There are several ways of doing a task. One needs to opt for the smart way that is the one which involves minimum work and therefore requires less time without compromising the quality. If one uses complex ways then it will be time consuming. One should always try to find out alternate ways to complete a task.
- According to this 80% of the tasks can be completed in 20% of the time. The remaining 20 % of the tasks take 80 % of your time. And the task which should fall in first category should be given a higher priority.

Urgent Important Matrix

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. The Urgent and Important Tasks</th>
<th>2. The Non Urgent but Important Tasks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DO NOW</td>
<td>PLAN TO DO THEM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Emergencies, complaints and crisis issues</td>
<td>• Planning, preparation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Demands from superiors</td>
<td>• Scheduling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Planned tasks or project work now due</td>
<td>• Designing, testing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Meetings with superiors/colleagues</td>
<td>• Thinking, creating, modeling the data</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 3. The Non Important but Urgent Tasks

**REJECT AND EXPLAIN**
- Trivial requests from others
- Apparent emergencies
- Misunderstandings appearing in work
- Pointless routines or activities

### 4. The Non Important and non-Urgent Tasks

**RESIST AND CEASE**
- Comfort’ activities, computer
- Games, net surfing, excessive
- Cigarette breaks
- Chat, gossip, social
- Communications
- Reading irrelevant and useless material

---

**Fig. 8.7.1: Urgent Important Matrix**
- Based on this fig., importance can be assigned to activities and they can be carried out accordingly depending on their importance.
- Enlisting and categorization of tasks in terms of their importance is probably the most important activity. Other things fall in place.

---

**Activity**
- Ask each student to name the activities he engages in after going back home.
- Ask him to categorize them as ‘most important’, ‘important’ or ‘least important’.
- Discuss the list.
- Compare answers of different students.

---

**Explain**
- Discuss the importance of categorization of tasks in terms of time management.
UNIT 8.8: Resume Preparation

Unit Objectives

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:
1. Describe the different sections of a resume.
2. Learn how to prepare a resume.

Resources to be Used

• Available objects such as black or white Board, chalk pieces or white board marker pens, duster
• PC with LCD Projector or Flip Chart
• Participant Manual

8.8.1 Introduction

Say

• It is a matter of fact that all people are not suitable for all types of jobs. Imagine all sorts of people (fit and unfit for that particular designation) applying for a particular job! What would be the condition of the interviewer if he/she would have to take the interview of all the applicants? He would be exhausted and irritated.
• To avoid this situation, a resume is needed. A resume is a self-advertisement that, when done properly shows how your skills, experience and achievements match the requirement of the job you want.
• It convinces the employer that you have what it takes to be a successful in the new career or position.

Remember that...

• Your resume is to get you an interview not a job
• Your resume will be screened by an employer for just 15-20 seconds. That’s all the time your resume has to make an impact.
• Every point in your resume should be specific and must be supported by a number of factual information.
• Use action verbs in all your points. They catch attention immediately and make your sentences clear.
• Use bullets not paragraphs.
• Do not mention your responsibilities mention what you have accomplished.
• A common mistake we make while constructing the resume is to copy the format from our friends resume and built it based on that.

8.8.1.1 Resume Header

Say

It includes basic details that are used to identify/contact a person in case he has to be called for the interview.
• Do not include your photo.
• Do not write your resume as a heading to the file
• Do not occupy much space to fill insignificant information like marital status, etc.

8.8.1.2 Framing the Objective

Say

It includes basic details that are used to identify/contact a person in case he has to be called for the interview.
• The objective of every job is different although eventually to reach the overall objective of the company.
• It is crucial to convey to your employer what your goal is. It should be aimed towards getting a particular position in a specific industry.
• Your objective should include the following:
  » Position wanted
  » Functional area
• Keep the employers requirement in mind while writing the objective. The objective is not what you desire from the company, it’s about company’s need.
• Be specific and restrict it to minimum words.
• One’s objective should be different to each role one applies to.
8.8.1.3 Education

Say

The educational qualifications of a person matter a great degree to the nature of work for which a person is required. For instance, for the field of engineering certain subjects and specialization would be required. Write all educational qualifications from class 10 till present.

- For class 10 and 12 – include school/college name, Board, Stream/Specialization (if any), year study, Marks.
- For undergraduate – include college name, University name, Degree and Specialization, year of study.
- Write all your qualifications in reverse chronological order, i.e. the latest qualification on top.
- You may write the educational qualifications in a tabular format or in a simple one after the other order.

8.8.1.4 Projects, Internships, Etc.

Say

What will give insight to the employer about your achievements, interests? The projects, internships one has undertaken reflect a great deal about the person’s interests.

- This is a critical component of resume, as it reflects the initiatives one has taken apart from curriculum.
- It not only reflects one’s real potential but helps in differentiating one’s resume from peers.
- The heading should be – title / project name, role, company/organisation name, -2 lines description about the specific time period.
- Time period is must.
- The entries under each heading must be in reverse chronological order
- Be very specific on what you have accomplished. Add numbers and facts wherever possible.

8.8.1.5 Skills

Say

All the jobs might not pay much important to educational qualifications and internships. After all there are skills required to carry on a particular job that are required in a practical setting.

- List your skill and add a point which supports your skill the best.
- Make specific points. Add numbers and facts wherever possible.
• Pick only three to four soft skills that describes you the best.
• Dig your past to discover the best of these skills you possess and the best instance you can quote to support it.

One can have multiple headings under skills. Common heading can include:
• **Soft Skills**: Must include, they showcase your personality traits.
• **Core occupational skills**: Optional include if you possess any core skills. These are skills you possess relevant to the role you are applying for.
• **IT Skills**: Optional, Advisable to include this if you are applying for IT/software related roles.

### 8.8.1.6 Interests

**Say**

One’s interests tell a great deal about the way a person is. They might also aid in some way in revealing the basic nature of a person. While writing about one’s interests, one should keep in mind to:
• List interests which are meaningful and display some learning.
• Support the interest you have listed
• Make points specific and add supporting fact to it.
• Do not just list random cluster of interests like: adventure, guitar, reading, environment
• Never include interests like partying, watching movies etc. they create wrong impression.

### 8.8.1.7 References

**Say**

• Before selecting a candidate, an employer would like to know about the candidate’s previous professional dedication. This might aid/ be negative immensely because it is this behavior that the person would exhibit in the work arena. Skills, etc. can be acquired through training but an employee should be hard working, trustworthy, responsible, etc.
• The proof of all this can be best obtained from previous employers, teachers, etc.
• The last thing on your resume should be a list of 2-4 professional references.
• Include the name of the reference, their relationship to you, mailing address, e mail and phone number.
• The place where one is applying may contact these people, so one should always call them in advance to let them know that you are using them for a reference and are currently applying for a job.
8.8.1.8 Points to Remember

Say

Since resume is the first thing that would make an impression in front of the employer, one should make sure that it is professional enough in appearance. For ensuring this, certain things should be kept in mind:

Make sure that the length of your resume does not exceed 2 pages.

- Do a thorough recheck and make sure there are absolutely no errors in your resume. No grammatical errors, no spelling mistakes, no punctuation errors.
- Run through your resume time and again for to make improvements and wording sentences better.
- Choose a professional font in a size 11 or 12. You can use multiple fonts for different parts of resume, but try to limit it maximum of two fonts. Instead of changing between fonts, try making specific sections bold or italicized instead.
- The font size of your header and the introduction to a section may be a size 14 or 16.
- Your text should always be printed in solid black ink. Make sure to deactivate any hyperlinks so that they don’t print in blue or other contrasting colour.
- Your page should have one inch margin all the way around with 1.5 or 2 point line spacing. The body of your resume should align left and your header should be centered at the top of the page.

Activity

- Ask the students to prepare their resume.
- Guide them, if necessary.

Explain

- Discuss with the students the type of language and font that should be used in a resume.
- Also, discuss why a long resume should be avoided.

Summarize

- Give the students a summary of do’s and don’t’s while making a resume.
UNIT 8.9: Interview Preparation

Unit Objectives
At the end of the unit, students will be able to:
1. Understand the procedure of interview.
2. Go thorough mock interviews.
3. Understand how to present themselves during an interview.
4. Motivated to work after the training period is over.

Resources to be Used
- Available objects such as black or white Board, chalk pieces or white board marker pens, duster
- PC with LCD Projector or Flip Chart
- Participant Manual

8.9.1 Interview

Say
- Once the recruiter finds an applicant’s resume in par with the requirements, he is called for an interview to know about him in person. Also, it helps to know about the personality traits of a person- confidence, patience, etc.
- An interview is a conversation between two or more people (the interviewer(s) and the interviewee) where questions are asked by the interviewer to obtain information from the interviewee.

Common Types of Interview
- **Traditional HR Interview:** Most interviews are face to face. The most traditional is a one-on-one conversation with the HR Executive. Maintaining a good eye contact, listening keenly and giving prompt answers is advised.
- **Panel Interview:** In this situation, there is more than one interviewer. A panel ranging from two to ten members may conduct this part of the selection process. This might be scary for most people. However, it helps in showcasing how a person can deal with pressure confidently and patiently without losing his calmness.
- **Technical interview:** The objective of this interview is to basically evaluate technical knowledge. Majority of the questions will be based on the skills sets mentioned in the candidate’s resume.
- **Telephone Interview:** Telephone interviews may also be used as a preliminary interview for candidates who live far away from the job site.
An interview could be a nightmare and may not fetch favourable results if the interviewee is not well acquainted to the

- Company- What does it do basically and what are its goals.
- Job description- A person should have an idea about the job role he is applying to. He can answer to the questions of the interviewer accordingly.

Apart from knowing about the company and job role, a person should know about himself. He should not be afraid otherwise he would not be able to bring out his best. He should be free from all sorts of doubts about himself/herself and be

- Confident
- Relaxed
- Sure of yourself
- Prepared
- Before, during and after the interview, it is important for you to be prepared.
- Dress Professionally
- Choose your words properly
- Maintain an eye contact

To have a good impression and convey one’s level of seriousness, formal attire, minimalistic jewellery and clean and simple shoes are advised.

8.9.2 The Do’s and Don’ts in an Interview

Say

- Certain etiquettes need to taken care of while giving an interview. This is because they are responsible for forming a favourable/unfavourable impression on the interviewer.

Activity

- Ask the students to answer. Discuss why each of the activity falls in a ‘do’ or ‘don’t’ category.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sentence</th>
<th>Do’s</th>
<th>Don’ts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Be yourself</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burp while talking!!!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Just out from a ‘powder factory’ (worn too much make-up)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reach just about the right time for the interview</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Just barge in the cabin/ office</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forget to greet the receptionist/ don’t respond</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Explain

• Discuss with the students whether telling lies about oneself during the interview is right or wrong.

8.9.3 During the Interview

Say

• Apart from the content of one’s answers (choice of one’s words, etc.), the tone at which one presents himself is of considerable importance.

• Also, one should be fully aware about what he has written in the resume and have proper reasons for writing it and should not write anything shallow.

• While, undergoing an interview, following things should be kept in mind:
  » Be confident, not arrogant
  » Sell yourself - Keep your energy up
  » Maintain your posture
  » Be positive, don’t complain
**8.9.4 Active listening**

**Activity**
- While conducting mock interviews in pairs, notice the body language, tone, etc. of students minutely.
- Give suggestions, if necessary.

**Explain**
- Discuss the importance of maintaining an eye contact with the interviewer.

**Say**
- While undergoing an interview, it is really important that the interviewee employees his full attention to the questions posed by the interviewer.
- If his mind gets diverted, he would not be able to answer appropriately.
- Also, in terms of selection, this could act as a big hurdle.

**Activity**
- Read out a passage to students.
- While reading, intentionally mispronounce certain words.
- Ask the students to stop you as soon as you mispronounce a word.
- Ask the students to carry it among themselves whenever they get free time.
- This would aid a great deal in knowing and developing their active listening skills.

**Explain**
- Discuss the importance of active listening on the part of students when a teacher is explaining a topic.

**Activity**
- Also, ask them to conduct mock interviews in groups of 2.
9. IT Skills

Unit 9.1 - Introduction to Computer
Unit 9.2 - Basic Computer Knowledge
Unit 9.3 - Components of Computer
Unit 9.4 - Concept of Operating System
Unit 9.5 - MS Word
Unit 9.6 - MS PowerPoint
Unit 9.7 - MS Excel
Unit 9.8 - Internet Concepts
At the end of this module, you will be able to:
1. Familiarise with computers
2. Identify and use basic uses of a computer
3. Familiarise with a computer motherboard
4. Familiarise with a computer operating system
5. Use Microsoft Word, Excel and Powerpoint
6. Familiarise with Internet and use e-mails
Unit 9.1: Introduction to Computer

Unit Objectives

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:
1. Define the computer.
2. Recognise its various parts.
3. Differentiate the advantages and disadvantages of computer.

Resources to be Used

- Participant Manual
- Computer Lab

Do

- Greet and welcome the participants to the next session of the program.
- Before starting the session ask them do they have any doubts pertaining to the previous unit.
- Acknowledge their responses and clear their doubts if any.
- Tell them they will learn about introduction to computer in this unit.

Say

- Tell participants about the computer. Computer plays a very important role in our personal and professional lives. It has become an integral part of our lives.
- Tell them about important characteristics and application of a computer.

Notes for Facilitation

- Summarise the main points of the unit.
- Ask participants if they have any doubts. Encourage them to ask questions.
- Answer their queries satisfactorily.
- Ask them to answer the questions at the end of unit given in the participant’s manual.
- Ensure that every participant answer all questions.
Activity

- Tell participants to demonstrate the parts of computer.
- Give them 15 minutes to prepare.
- Tell them each participant will be given 10 minute to demonstrate the same.
- Once presentations are complete appreciate the efforts made by the group and summarise the highlights of the activity.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Skill Practice</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Resources</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1. Demonstration of Computer | 4 Hours | • Participant Manual
|                          |      | • Computer Lab       |
Unit 9.2: Basic Computer Knowledge

Unit Objectives

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:

• Use computer.
• Explain the web, email services.

Resources to be Used

• Participant Manual
• Computer Lab

Do

• Greet and welcome the participants to the next session of the program.
• Before starting the session ask them do they have any doubts pertaining to the previous unit.
• Acknowledge their responses and clear their doubts if any.
• Tell them they will learn about basic computer knowledge in this unit.

Say

• Tell participants about the application of the computer in daily life. In the workplace, many people use computers to keep records, analyze data, do research, and manage projects. At home, you can use computers to find information, store pictures and music, track finances, play games, and communicate with others—and those are just a few of the possibilities. Tell them about important characteristics and application of a computer.
• Now explain the concept of web. The World Wide Web is a gigantic storehouse of information. The web is the most popular part of the Internet, partly because it displays most information in a visually appealing format.
• Tell them about the application part of the web and introduce them with the use of different applications as email, instant messaging, picture music and movies with them.

Notes for Facilitation

• Summarise the main points of the unit.
• Ask participants if they have any doubts. Encourage them to ask questions.
• Answer their queries satisfactorily.
• Ask them to answer the questions at the end of unit given in the participant’s manual.
• Ensure that every participant answer all questions.

**Activity**

• Tell participants to prepare an online report using web.
• Tell them they can choose any topic of their interest. Give them one hour to prepare.
• Tell them each participant will be given 10 minute to present their report to the class.
• Once presentations are complete appreciate the efforts made by the group and summarise the highlights of the activity.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Skill Practice</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Resources</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Prepare Online report</td>
<td>4 Hours</td>
<td>• Participant Manual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Computer Lab with internet</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Unit 9.3: Components of Computer

Unit Objectives

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:

• Recognise the different parts and components of computer.
• Describe the CPU, RAM and BIOS.

Resources to be Used

• Participant Manual
• Personal Protective Equipment (PPE)

Do

• Greet and welcome the participants to the next session of the program.
• Before starting the session ask them do they have any doubts pertaining to the previous unit.
• Acknowledge their responses and clear their doubts if any.
• Tell them they will learn about the components of the computer in this unit.

Say

• Tell them about different parts of the computer.
• Explain them about different parts of motherboard in detail.

Notes for Facilitation

• Summarise the main points of the unit.
• Ask participants if they have any doubts. Encourage them to ask questions.
• Answer their queries satisfactorily.
• Ask them to answer the questions at the end of unit given in the participant’s manual.
• Ensure that every participant answer all questions.
Activity

• Tell participants to demonstrate the motherboard.
• Tell them they will get 30 minutes to prepare and each student will have to demonstrate for the same.
• Once presentations are complete, appreciate the efforts made by the group and summarise the highlights of the activity.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Skill Practice</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Resources</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Demonstration of Motherboard</td>
<td>4 Hours</td>
<td>• Participant Manual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Computer Lab</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Unit 9.4: Concept of Operating System

Unit Objectives

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:

- Familiarise with the concept of operating system.
- Work on Windows 8 and 8.1.
- Add or Remove desktop icons, make or delete a folder etc.

Resources to be Used

- Participant Manual
- Computer System

Do

- Greet and welcome the participants to the next session of the program.
- Before starting the session ask them do they have any doubts pertaining to the previous unit.
- Acknowledge their responses and clear their doubts if any.
- Tell them they will learn about operating system in this unit.

Say

- Tell them about windows XP. And explain that Windows XP let you use different types of applications or software on the operating system.
- Familiarise them with the different versions of Windows.

Demonstrate

- Explain tools and parts of an operating system with the participants.
- Show them all these parts practically on the computer system.
- Then explain add or delete desktop shortcut from the desktop.
- Also explain how to create a new folder.
• Tell all participants to create a folder on computer.
• Then explain how to work on multiple windows.
• Now demonstrate the keyboard to the participants and tell them the correct way to use the keyboard.

Elaborate

• Discuss common window commands with the participants.
• Explain the table to the participants.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alt + F</td>
<td>File menu options in current program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alt + E</td>
<td>Edit options in current program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alt + Tab</td>
<td>Switch between open programs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F1</td>
<td>Universal Help in almost every Windows program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F2</td>
<td>Rename a selected file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F5</td>
<td>Refresh the current program window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ctrl + N</td>
<td>Create a new, blank document in some software programs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ctrl + O</td>
<td>Open a file in current software program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ctrl + A</td>
<td>Select all text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ctrl + B</td>
<td>Change selected text to be Bold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ctrl + I</td>
<td>Change selected text to be in Italics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ctrl + U</td>
<td>Change selected text to be Underlined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ctrl + F</td>
<td>Open find window for current document or window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ctrl + S</td>
<td>Save current document file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ctrl + X</td>
<td>Cut selected item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shift + Del</td>
<td>Cut selected item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ctrl + C</td>
<td>Copy selected item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ctrl + Ins</td>
<td>Copy selected item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ctrl + V</td>
<td>Paste</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shift + Ins</td>
<td>Paste</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ctrl + K</td>
<td>Insert hyperlink for selected text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ctrl + P</td>
<td>Print the current page or document</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home</td>
<td>Goes to beginning of current line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ctrl + Home</td>
<td>Goes to beginning of document</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>End</td>
<td>Goes to end of current line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ctrl + End</td>
<td>Goes to end of document</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shift + Home</td>
<td>Highlights from current position to beginning of line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shift + End</td>
<td>Highlights from current position to end of line</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Activity

- Give one newspaper cutting to each student and tell them they need to type the same.
- Tell them they have to use correct fingers on keyboard and make sure work is free from errors.
- Give them one hour for typing practice and ensure that each participant is typing.
- Finally share some tips for correct typing and summarise the highlights of the activity.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Skill Practice</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Resources</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1. Typing Practice | 2 Hours | • Newspaper paper  
                        |                     | • Computer Systems |
Unit 9.5: MS Word

Unit Objectives
At the end of the unit, students will be able to:
• Learn the concept of and practice MS-Word.
• Format a document.
• Print a document etc.

Resources to be Used
• Participant Manual
• Computer System with MS Word

Do
• Greet and welcome the participants to the next session of the program.
• Before starting the session ask them do they have any doubts pertaining to the previous unit.
• Acknowledge their responses and clear their doubts if any.
• Tell them they will learn about MS Word in this unit.

Say
• Tell them about concept of word processing. Word processing skills allow us to prepare text documents such as letters, memos, and other correspondence.

Demonstrate
• Tell them to open MS Word in their respective systems.
• Show them how to create a word document in MS word software.
• Practically demonstrate how to perform different operations on MS Word document as:
  » Saving a Document
  » Change Font Type and Size
  » Create Headers and Footers by Inserting Texts
Notes for Facilitation

- Summarise the main points of the unit.
- Ask participants if they have any doubts. Encourage them to ask questions.
- Answer their queries satisfactorily.
- Ask them to answer the questions at the end of unit given in the participant’s manual.
- Ensure that every participant answer all questions.

Activity

- Give one news paper cutting to each student and tell them they need to type this in MS Word and perform different operations like saving documents, Saving a Document, Change Font Type and Size, Create Headers and Footers by Inserting Texts, Indents and Spacing
- Tell them they have to use correct fingers on key board and make sure work is free from errors.
- Give them one hour for typing practice and ensure that each participant is typing.
- Finally share some tips for correct typing and summarise the highlights of the activity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Skill Practice</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Resources</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1. Typing and Formatting – MS Word | 3 Hours | • News paper  
• Computer Systems |
Unit 9.6: MS PowerPoint

Unit Objectives

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:

- Practice MS-Powerpoint.
- Make a new presentation.
- Format a slide as well

Resources to be Used

- Participant Manual
- Computer System with MS Office

Do

- Greet and welcome the participants to the next session of the program.
- Before starting the session ask them do they have any doubts pertaining to the previous unit.
- Acknowledge their responses and clear their doubts if any.
- Tell them they will learn about MS Word in this unit.

Say

- Tell them about the power point. PowerPoint is the presentation graphics software in the Microsoft Office suite. PowerPoint has predefined layouts, themes, and templates to create dynamic and professional presentations.

Demonstrate

- Tell them to open MS power-point in their respective systems.
- Show them how to create a power point in MS Power-point software.
- Practically demonstrate how to perform different operations on MS Power-point presentation as:
  » Saving a Powerpoint
  » Working with slides
Notes for Facilitation

- Summarise the main points of the unit.
- Ask participants if they have any doubts. Encourage them to ask questions.
- Answer their queries satisfactorily.
- Ask them to answer the questions at the end of unit given in the participant’s manual.
- Ensure that every participant answer all questions.

Activity

- Tell participants they have to prepare a power-point presentation on MS Powerpoint Software.
- Tell them they need to perform following operations while working on this software, Saving a Powerpoint, View tabs, Animating text and Images and inserting Charts.
- Give them one and half hour to prepare the same.
- Finally share some tips for correct typing and summarise the highlights of the activity.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Skill Practice</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Resources</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Presentation on MS Powerpoint</td>
<td>4 Hours</td>
<td>• Participant Manual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Computer Lab</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Unit 9.7: MS Excel

Unit Objectives

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:

- Work on MS-Excel
- Format cells and cell content
- Use formulas
- Make Charts and Pivot Table.

Resources to be Used

- Participant Manual
- Computer System

Do

- Greet and welcome the participants to the next session of the program.
- Before starting the session ask them do they have any doubts pertaining to the previous unit.
- Acknowledge their responses and clear their doubts if any.
- Tell them they will learn about Ms Excel in this unit.

Say

- Tell them about the power point. MS Excel stands for - Microsoft Excel is one of the most popular electronic spreadsheet applications supported by both Mac and PC platforms. As with a paper spreadsheet, you can use Excel to organize your data into rows and columns and to perform mathematical calculations.
- Discuss the application of Excel with the participants.

Demonstrate

- Tell them to open MS Excel in their respective systems.
- Show them how to create a spread sheet in MS Excel software.
- Practically demonstrate how to perform different operations on MS Excel as:
Notes for Facilitation

• Summarise the main points of the unit.
• Ask participants if they have any doubts. Encourage them to ask questions.
• Answer their queries satisfactorily.
• Ask them to answer the questions at the end of unit given in the participant’s manual.
• Ensure that every participant answer all questions.

Activity

• Tell participants they have to prepare a spread sheet on MS Excel Software.
• Share data of a class with the participants in which participants name, height, weight and age is given.
• Tell them they need to perform following operations while working on, Add Command to the quick access tool bar, Change the default excel options, Cell Addresses, Move Across a worksheet using key board, Formatting, Calculation and Analysis, Change page orientation
• Give them one and half hour to prepare the same.
• Finally share some tips for correct data typing and summarise the highlights of the activity.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Skill Practice</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Resources</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Preparing Spread Sheet on MS Excel</td>
<td>4 Hours</td>
<td>• Participant Manual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Computer Lab with MS Office Software</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Unit 9.8: Internet Concepts

Unit Objectives

At the end of the unit, students will be able to:

- Understand internet concepts.
- Recognise the different types of URLs.
- Use MS-Outlook.

Resources to be Used

- Participant Manual
- Computer with Internet

Do

- Greet and welcome the participants to the next session of the program.
- Before starting the session ask them do they have any doubts pertaining to the previous unit.
- Acknowledge their responses and clear their doubts if any.
- Tell them they will learn about internet concept in this unit.

Say

- Tell them about internet and its uses.
- Explain the concept of URL. The full form of URL is Uniform Resource Locator. It is the global address of documents and other resources on the World Wide Web. The URL is divided into two different parts. The first part of the URL is called a protocol identifier as it helps us identifying what protocol to use.
- Now tell them about different types of URLs.
Demonstrate

- Tell them now they will learn how to open an email account in outlook.
- Demonstrate the entire process to the participants. Make sure every student should open an e-mail account.
- Now tell them how to create and send an e-mail. Explain the entire steps in detail.
- Now show them how to read an email and reply email
- Then explain attachment. The process of attaching a file or document.

Notes for Facilitation

- Summarise the main points of the unit.
- Ask participants if they have any doubts. Encourage them to ask questions.
- Answer their queries satisfactorily.
- Ask them to answer the questions at the end of unit given in the participant’s manual.
- Ensure that every participant answer all questions.

Activity

- Tell participants they have send emails to other participants with an attachment.
- Tell them first they need to create a word, excel or power point. They can choose between any three of the formats.
- Give 2 hours for each participant for this entire activity.
- Once activity is complete share some tips of e-mail etiquette with them and summarise the highlights of the activity.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Skill Practice</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Resources</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Send e-mail with attachment</td>
<td>2 Hours</td>
<td>• Computers with Internet</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10. Employability & Entrepreneurship Skills

Unit 10.1 – Personal Strengths & Value Systems
Unit 10.2 – Digital Literacy: A Recap
Unit 10.3 – Money Matters
Unit 10.4 – Preparing for Employment & Self Employment
Unit 10.5 – Understanding Entrepreneurship
Unit 10.6 – Preparing to be an Entrepreneur
This Facilitator's guide includes various activities which will help you as a facilitator to make the sessions participative and interactive.

**Ice Breaker**
- You can begin the module with the following ice breaker:

**Five of Anything Ice Breaker Steps:**
- Divide the participants into groups of four or five by having them number off. (You do this because people generally begin a meeting by sitting with the people they already know best.)
- Tell the newly formed groups that their assignment is to share their five favourite movies of all time, their five favourite novels or their five least liked films. The topic can be five of anything - most liked or disliked.
- This ice breaker helps the group explore shared interests more broadly and sparks lots of discussion about why each person likes or dislikes their selected five.
- Tell the groups that one person must take notes and be ready to share the highlights of their group discussion with the class upon completion of the assignment.

**Expectation Mapping**
1. During the first session and after ice breaker session, ask the participants to answer the following question: "What do I expect to learn from this training?"
2. Have one of the participants write their contributions on a flip chart sheet.
3. Write down your own list of covered material in the training on another flip chart sheet.
4. Compare the two sheets, commenting on what will and what will not be covered during the training.
5. Set some ground rules for the training sessions. Ask the participants to put these rules on a flipchart and display it in the class.
6. You may get back to those sheets once again at the end of the last session of the training.
7. Benefits of doing this activity:
   - Participants feel better as their opinions are heard.
   - Participants get to know what they should expect from the training.
   - The facilitator gets to know which points to emphasize, which to leave out, and which to add during the training.
8. Expectations from the participants:
   - Must sign the attendance sheet when they arrive for class.
   - Conduct themselves in a positive manner
   - Be punctual, attentive, and participative
9. Explain the contents that are going to get covered one by one and connect it with the expectation mapping done earlier.
10. By the end of this exercise, the participants should have a clear understanding of what to expect from the session and what are the areas that will not get covered.

**Defining Objectives**
1. Defining the objectives in the beginning of the units sets the mood for the unit.
2. To begin with the end in mind sets the expectations of the participants as what could be the important takeaways from the session.
3. It is also a way of making participants take responsibility of their own learning process.
4. For the facilitator, the objectives decide a designed path to progress on so that the learning stays aligned and on track.
5. Read the objectives slowly, one by one, and ask the participants to explain what they think it means.
6. At the end of the session, you could again revisit the objectives to find out from the participants about how many objectives have been achieved.

In order to effectively facilitate this workshop:

1. You must have thorough knowledge of the material in the Participant Handbook, and be prepared to answer questions about it.
2. You may also wish to read other material to enhance your knowledge of the subject.
3. There may be issues raised with which you are not able to deal, either because of lack of time or knowledge. You can either state that you will obtain answers and get back to the participants with the information. Incase the query can be turned to an assignment to the class, do so. You can work with the the participants on the assignment.
4. You must have a very clear understanding of what the participants want to accomplish by the end of the workshop and the means to guide the participants.
5. As the facilitator, it is your responsibility to make sure that all logistical arrangements are made for the workshop. This may involve doing it yourself or confirming that someone else has made all necessary arrangements associated with the workshop. Assume nothing and check everything before the workshop begins.
6. To break the monotony and boredom during sessions, introduce mini breaks in the form of stretching exercises, jokes, some group songs or games.
7. Invite discussion from the participants.
8. Probe the participants further and lead them to come to affirmative conclusions.
9. Let the participants answer. No answer is incorrect.
10. Ask one participant to write all the points on the whiteboard.
11. Build the sessions from the answers provided by the class.
12. Prepare for the sessions in advance so that the resources like flipcharts, handouts, blank sheets of paper, marker pens, etc. can be kept ready.
13. Ensure that resources like board, markers, duster etc. is available before your session starts.

General instructions for role playing:

1. You are not being asked to be an actor or to entertain. The purpose of the role play is to provide a situation in which you can practice certain skills.
2. When you read the brief, try to imagine yourself in the situation described and behave in a way you feel to be natural – but be conscious of the fact that your role may require a different approach from that which you normally use.
3. You (and others) may benefit from the change in approach and behaviour. Therefore, try to use the approach you feel to be most appropriate for the circumstances described in your brief.
4. The brief is just the starting point. It simply sets the scene and the tone of session or activity. Try not to keep referring to the brief as this will affect the spontaneity of the meeting. Allow the role play to develop as you think it might in real life and change your reactions in line with the behaviour and responses of others involved.
5. If you find that you have too little information to answer questions or to describe what has happened in the situation, do feel free to add your own thoughts and ideas. Try to keep these within the framework of the role you are taking and try to make your improvisations as realistic as possible.
UNIT 10.1: Personal Strengths & Value Systems

Key Learning Outcomes

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

1. Explain the meaning of health
2. List common health issues
3. Discuss tips to prevent common health issues
4. Explain the meaning of hygiene
5. Discuss the purpose of Swacch Bharat Abhiyan
6. Explain the meaning of habit
7. Discuss ways to set up a safe work environment
8. Discuss critical safety habits to be followed by employees
9. Explain the importance of self-analysis
10. Discuss motivation with the help of Maslow’s Hierarchy of Needs
11. Discuss the meaning of achievement motivation
12. List the characteristics of entrepreneurs with achievement motivation
13. List the different factors that motivate you
14. Discuss the role of attitude in self-analysis
15. Discuss how to maintain a positive attitude
16. List your strengths and weaknesses
17. Discuss the qualities of honest people
18. Describe the importance of honesty in entrepreneurs
19. Discuss the elements of a strong work ethic
20. Discuss how to foster a good work ethic
21. List the characteristics of highly creative people
22. List the characteristics of highly innovative people
23. Discuss the benefits of time management
24. List the traits of effective time managers
25. Describe effective time management technique
26. Discuss the importance of anger management
27. Describe anger management strategies
28. Discuss tips for anger management
29. Discuss the causes of stress
30. Discuss the symptoms of stress
31. Discuss tips for stress management
UNIT 10.1.1: Health, Habits, Hygiene: What is Health?

Unit Objectives

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- Explain the meaning of health
- List common health issues
- Discuss tips to prevent common health issues
- Explain the meaning of hygiene
- Discuss the purpose of Swachh Bharat Abhiyan
- Explain the meaning of habit

Resources to be Used

- Participant Handbook

Ask

- What do you understand by the term “Health?”
- According to you, who is a healthy person?

Say

- Discuss the meaning of health and a healthy person as given in the Participant Handbook.

Ask

- When did you visit the doctor last? Was it for you or for a family member?

Say

- Discuss the common health issues like common cold, allergies etc. Refer to the Participant Handbook.
- Let us do a small activity. I will need some volunteers.

Role Play

- Conduct a small skit with volunteers from the class. Consider one of the villagers has been appointed as a health representative of the village, what measures will you as a health representative suggest to the common villagers to prevent common health issues discussed.
- You will need at least 4 volunteers (Narrator, Health Representative, Head of the Village, Doctor).
- Explain the health concerns of the village to the Narrator. The Narrator will brief the class about the skit.
- Give the group of volunteers, 5 minutes to do discuss.
- At the end of 5 minutes, ask the group to present the skit to the class assuming them as the villagers.
- The class can ask questions to the group as a common villager.

Summarize

- Through this activity we got some tips on how can we prevent these common health issues.
Let us now see how many of these health standards we follow in our daily life.

Open your Participant Handbook section ‘Health, Habits, Hygiene: What is Health?’, and read through the health standards given.

Tick the points which you think are true for you.

Try to be as honest as possible as this test is for your own learning.

Ensure that all the participants have opened the right page in the Participant Handbook.

Read aloud the points for the participants and explain if required.

Give them 5 minutes to do the exercise.

At the end of 5 minutes, ask the participants to check how many ticks have they got.

Ask

Discuss:

Is it necessary to practice personal hygiene every day? Why?

How does a person feel when they do not practice good personal hygiene? Why?

Can good personal hygiene help a person feel good about his/her self? How?

Tell them that they need to follow all the tips given in this checklist regularly in order to remain healthy and fit.

Let us now see how many of these health standards we follow in our daily life.

Open your Participant Handbook section ‘Health, Habits, Hygiene: What is Health?’, and read through the health standards given.

Tick the points which you think are true for you.

Try to be as honest as possible as this test is for your own learning.

Discuss: Do

Ensure that all the participants have opened the right page in the Participant Handbook.

Read aloud the points for the participants and explain if required.

Give them 5 minutes to do the exercise.

At the end of 5 minutes, ask the participants to check how many ticks have they got.

Ask

Discuss:

Is it necessary to practice personal hygiene every day? Why?

How does a person feel when they do not practice good personal hygiene? Why?

Can good personal hygiene help a person feel good about his/her self? How?

Tell them that they need to follow all the tips given in this checklist regularly in order to remain healthy and fit.

Discuss:

Is it necessary to practice personal hygiene every day? Why?

How does a person feel when they do not practice good personal hygiene? Why?

Can good personal hygiene help a person feel good about his/her self? How?

Tell them that they need to follow all the tips given in this checklist regularly in order to remain healthy and fit.
Say

- Let’s do an exercise to find out if we maintain good hygiene habits or not.
- Open the Participant Handbook and read through the Health Standard checklist given.
- Tick the points which you think are true for you.
- Try to be as honest as possible as this test is for your own learning.

Do

- Ensure that all the participants have opened the right page in the Participant Handbook.
- Read aloud the points for the participants and explain if required.
- Give them 5 minutes to do the exercise.
- At the end of 5 minutes, ask the participants to check how many ticks have they got.
- Ask them to calculate their score.
- Tell them what each score indicates by reading aloud what has been mentioned in the Participant Handbook.

Ask

- How many of you have heard about “Swachh Bharat Abhiyan”?
- Can you tell the class what it is about?

Summarize

- Tell them about Swachh Bharat Abhiyan as given in the Participant Handbook and request them to take a pledge to keep our country clean.

Ask

- What is a habit?

Say

- Discuss some good habits which can become a way of life.

Summarize

- Tell them about good and bad habits and the reasons to make good habits a way of life.
UNIT 10.1.2: Safety

Unit Objectives
At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:
• Discuss ways to set up a safe work environment
• Discuss critical safety habits to be followed by employees

Resources to be Used
• Participant Handbook
• Safety signs and symbols
• Safety equipments
• Blank papers
• Pens

Say
• There are many common safety hazards present in most workplaces at one time or another. They include unsafe conditions that can cause injury, illness and death.
• Safety Hazards include:
  • Spills on floors or tripping hazards, such as blocked aisles or cords running across the floor.
  • Working from heights, including ladders, scaffolds, roofs, or any raised work area.
  • Unguarded machinery and moving machinery parts; guards removed or moving parts that a worker can accidentally touch.
  • Electrical hazards like cords, missing ground pins, improper wiring.
  • Machinery-related hazards (lockout/tag out, boiler safety, forklifts, etc.)

Team Activity
Safety Hazards
• There are two parts to this activity.
• First part will cover the potential safety hazards at work place.
• Second part will cover a few safety signs, symbols and equipments at work place.
• Use this format for the first part of the activity.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PART 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hazard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ask
• How could you or your employees get hurt at work?
At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- Discuss ways to set up a safe work environment
- Discuss critical safety habits to be followed by employees

Unit Objectives

- Participant Handbook
- Safety signs and symbols
- Safety equipments
- Blank papers
- Pens

Resources to be Used

- There are many common safety hazards present in most workplaces at one time or another. They include unsafe conditions that can cause injury, illness and death.
- Safety Hazards include:
  - Spills on floors or tripping hazards, such as blocked aisles or cords running across the floor.
  - Working from heights, including ladders, scaffolds, roofs, or any raised work area.
  - Unguarded machinery and moving machinery parts; guards removed or moving parts that a worker can accidentally touch.
  - Electrical hazards like cords, missing ground pins, improper wiring.
  - Machinery-related hazards (lockout/tag out, boiler safety, forklifts, etc.)

Team Activity

Safety Hazards

- There are two parts to this activity.
- First part will cover the potential safety hazards at workplace.
- Second part will cover a few safety signs, symbols and equipments at workplace.
- Use this format for the first part of the activity.

\[
\begin{array}{|c|c|}
\hline
\text{PART 1} & \text{Hazard} & \text{What could happen?} & \text{How could it be corrected?} \\
\hline
\end{array}
\]

Ask

- How could you or your employees get hurt at work?

Do

- Divide the class into five to six groups of four participants each.
- Put the format on the board for the activity.
- Give blank papers and pens to each group.
- The group is expected to think and discuss the potential safety hazards in the workplace.
- Ask the group to discuss and fill the format using the blank sheet.
- Give the groups 5 minutes for the activity.
- For the second part of the activity, show the class some pictures of safety signs, symbols and equipments.
- Now they will put down a few safety symbols, signs or equipment against the safety hazards identified.
- Give them 5 to 10 minutes to discuss and draw/note it.
- At the end of 10 minutes the groups will present their answers to the class.

Say

- Now, let’s discuss the answers with the class.
- All the groups will briefly present their answers.

Do

- Ask the audience to applaud for the group presentation.
- Ask de-brief questions to cull out the information from each group.
- Keep a check on time.
- Tell the group to wind up the discussion quickly if they go beyond the given time limit.

De-briefing

- What did you learn from the exercise?
- As an entrepreneur, is it important to ensure the safety of your employees from possible hazards? Why?

Summarize

- Ask the participants what they have learnt so far.
- Ask if they have any questions related to what they have talked about so far.
- Close the discussion by summarizing the tips to design a safe workplace and non-negotiable employee safety habits.
UNIT 10.1.3: Self Analysis- Attitude, Achievement Motivation: What is Self Analysis?

Unit Objectives

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

• Explain the importance of self-analysis
• Discuss motivation with the help of Maslow’s Hierarchy of Needs
• Discuss the meaning of achievement motivation
• List the characteristics of entrepreneurs with achievement motivation
• List the different factors that motivate you
• Discuss the role of attitude in self-analysis
• Discuss how to maintain a positive attitude
• List your strengths and weaknesses

Resources to be Used

• Participant Handbook
• Old newspapers
• Blank papers
• Pencils/ pens

Activity

• This is a paper pencil activity.

What are the three sentences that describe you the best?

What do you need to live happily?

What are your strengths and weaknesses?

Do

• Write the three questions on the board/flipchart before the session begins.
• Give plain papers and pencils/pens to each participant.
• Tell participants to write the answer for the three questions on the paper.
• Tell them the purpose of this activity is not to judge anyone but to understand more about self.

Say

• Discuss the concept of Self Analysis and motivation with reference to Maslow’s Hierarchy of Needs as discussed in the Participant Handbook.

Team Activity

Tower building

• Each group which will create tower using the old newspapers.
At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- Explain the importance of self-analysis.
- Discuss motivation with the help of Maslow's Hierarchy of Needs.
- Discuss the meaning of achievement motivation.
- List the characteristics of entrepreneurs with achievement motivation.
- List the different factors that motivate you.
- Discuss the role of attitude in self-analysis.
- Discuss how to maintain a positive attitude.
- List your strengths and weaknesses.

**UNIT 10.1.3: Self Analysis - Attitude, Achievement Motivation:**

**What is Self Analysis?**

**Unit Objectives**

- Participant Handbook
- Old newspapers
- Blank papers
- Pencils/ pens

**Resources to be Used**

- This is a paper pencil activity.

**Activity**

- What are the three sentences that describe you the best?
- What do you need to live happily?
- What are your strengths and weaknesses?

**Do**

- Write the three questions on the board/flipchart before the session begins.
- Give plain papers and pencils/ pens to each participant.
- Tell participants to write the answer for the three questions on the paper.
- Tell them the purpose of this activity is not to judge anyone but to understand more about self.

**Say**

- Discuss the concept of Self Analysis and motivation with reference to Maslow’s Hierarchy of Needs as discussed in the Participant Handbook.

**Ask**

- What did the winning group do differently?
- If you were given a chance, how would you have made the tower differently?
- How did you feel while making the tower?
- Did you feel motivated?

**Say**

- Discuss the concept of achievement motivation and characteristics of entrepreneurs with achievement motivation as discussed in the Participant Handbook.

**Ask**

- Is your attitude positive or negative?

**Say**

- Let me tell you a story:

  **It’s Little Things that Make a Big Difference.**

  There was a man taking a morning walk at the beach. He saw that along with the morning tide came hundreds of starfish and when the tide receded, they were left behind and with the morning sun rays, they would die. The tide was fresh and the starfish were alive. The man took a few steps, picked one and threw it into the water. He did that repeatedly. Right behind him there was another person who couldn’t understand what this man was doing. He caught up with him and asked, “What are you doing? There are hundreds of starfish. How many can you help? What difference does it make?” This man did not reply, took two more steps, picked up another one, threw it into the water, and said, “It makes a difference to this one.” What difference are we making? Big or small, it does not matter. If everyone made a small difference, we'd end up with a big difference, wouldn’t we?

**Ask**

- What did you learn from this story?

**Activity**

**What Motivates You?**

- This is an individual activity.
- It is an exercise given in the Participant Handbook.

**Do**

- Ask the class to open their Participant Handbook and complete the exercise given in the section What Motivates You?
- Ensure that the participants have opened the correct page for the activity.
- Give the class 5 minutes to complete the activity.
Say

- Discuss the concept of attitude and how to cultivate a positive attitude as discussed in the Participant Handbook.

Summarize

- Close the discussion by summarizing how self-analysis, knowledge about what motivates you and your positive attitude can help in your business as well in life.
UNIT 10.1.4: Honesty & Work Ethics

Unit Objectives
At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:
- Discuss the qualities of honest people
- Describe the importance of honesty in entrepreneurs
- Discuss the elements of a strong work ethic
- Discuss how to foster a good work ethic

Resources to be Used
- Participant Handbook

Ask
- What do you understand by honesty?
- Why is it important for entrepreneurs to be honest?
- Do you remember any incident where your honesty helped you in gaining confidence?
- Do you remember any incident where someone lost business due to dishonesty?

Say
- Talk about honesty, qualities of an honest person, and the importance of honesty in entrepreneurs as discussed in the Participant Handbook.
- “Let’s understand it better with the help of some case scenarios. You will be given some cases within your groups. You have to analyse the case scenario that has been given to you and then find an appropriate solution to the problem.
- Keep your discussion focussed around the following:
  - What went wrong?
  - Who was at fault?
  - Whom did it impact - the customer or the businessman?
  - How would it impact the business immediately? What would be the long term impact?
  - What could be done?
  - What did you learn from the exercise?

Do
- Divide the class into four groups of maximum six participants depending on the batch size.
- Give one case study to each group.
- Instruct them to read the case carefully.
- Put down the de-brief questions on the board and ask the groups to focus their discussion around these questions.
- The group is expected to analyse and discuss the case amongst them and find a solution to the given problem. Give the class 5-10 minutes to discuss the case and note down their solutions.
- At the end of 10 minutes the team should present their case solution to the class. The presentation can be a narration or a role play.
- Ask the group to select a group leader for their group. The group leader to discuss and assign roles to the group members for the presentation.
Case Study Analysis

Scenario 1
Aakash has a small mobile retail sales and repair shop in Allahabad. He has one of the most popular outlets and has great rapport with his customers.

It’s around 11 AM when a customer barges in to the shop and starts shouting at Aakash for giving her a faulty instrument. The screen of her mobile is cracked from one side. Aakash remembered thoroughly checking the handset before handing it over to the customer. The customer threatens to sue him and to go to Consumer Court for cheating her. Now, the problem occurred somewhere outside the shop but as other customers were listening to the conversation, it might impact his business. The situation needs to be managed very sensitively. What would you do if you were in Aakash’s place?

Scenario 2
Rajni does beautiful Phulkari embroidery on suits and sarees. She has a small home-based business. She has a huge list of customers on Facebook and WhatsApp who give her orders regularly. Smita is one of her old and regular customers. As her sister-in-law’s wedding was around the corner, Smita wanted to buy few handcrafted Phulkari duppata. She placed an order for three duppattas via WhatsApp and requested Rajni to send them as soon as possible. When the parcel reached Smita through courier she found that out of the three duppattas, only one was hand embroidered and the other two had machine embroidery on them. Even the length and the quality of the material was not as desired. Smita was heartbroken. It was a complete waste of money and moreover she couldn’t wear what she had planned to during the wedding functions. She sent a message to Rajni on WhatsApp, expressing her anger and disappointment.
Smita has also sent a feedback and expressed her disappointment on the social media... this will directly affect Rajni’s business. What would you do if you were in Rajni’s place?

Scenario 3
Shankar is a tattoo artist who has a small tattoo showroom in a big, reputed mall in New Delhi. Mr Saksham had an appointment for today, at 11:00 am but he reached at 11:50 am. Meanwhile, Shankar had to reschedule his next appointment. After availing Shankar’s services, Mr Saksham started yelling in an abusive language, refusing to pay the requisite amount, and finding faults in the services provided by him. Who was at fault in this case? What should Shankar do? Should he confront Saksham or give in to the demands of the client?

Scenario 4
Shailender is an online cloth reseller who does business through social networking sites such as Facebook and WhatsApp. Priyanka made online payment for a dress to Shailander. But she did not receive the dress for a month. When she asked for a cancellation, Shailander started misleading her. For almost 45 days, he kept promising her that he will pay the amount today, tomorrow, day after etc. Even after repeated calls and messages when she did not receive the payment or the dress, she decided to write a post against him on a popular social media platform. As a result, Shailender lost lots of customers and his flourishing business faced a major crisis. How could this situation have been managed?

Say
• Now, let’s discuss the problem and solution with the larger group.
• The group will first briefly describe the case to the class.
• Then discuss the issue identified and the proposed solution.
• Once the presentation is over, the class can ask their questions.
**Case Study Analysis**

**Scenario 1**
Aakash has a small mobile retail sales and repair shop in Allahabad. He has one of the most popular outlets and has great rapport with his customers.

It’s around 11 AM when a customer barges in to the shop and starts shouting at Aakash for giving her a faulty instrument. The screen of her mobile is cracked from one side. Aakash remembered thoroughly checking the handset before handing it over to the customer. The customer threatens to sue him and to go to Consumer Court for cheating her. Now, the problem occurred somewhere outside the shop but as other customers were listening to the conversation, it might impact his business. The situation needs to be managed very sensitively. What would you do if you were in Aakash’s place?

**Scenario 2**
Rajni does beautiful Phulkari embroidery on suits and sarees. She has a small home-based business. She has a huge list of customers on Facebook and WhatsApp who give her orders regularly. Smita is one of her old and regular customers. As her sister-in-law’s wedding was around the corner, Smita wanted to buy few handcrafted Phulkari duppatta. She placed an order for three duppattas via WhatsApp and requested Rajni to send them as soon as possible. When the parcel reached Smita through courier she found that out of the three duppattas, only one was hand embroidered and the other two had machine embroidery on them. Even the length and the quality of the material was not as desired. Smita was heartbroken. It was a complete waste of money and moreover she couldn’t wear what she had planned to during the wedding functions. She sent a message to Rajni on WhatsApp, expressing her anger and disappointment. Smita has also sent a feedback and expressed her disappointment on the social media… this will directly affect Rajni’s business. What would you do if you were in Rajni’s place?

**Scenario 3**
Shankar is a tattoo artist who has a small tattoo showroom in a big, reputed mall in New Delhi. Mr Saksham had an appointment for today, at 11:00 am but he reached at 11:50 am. Meanwhile, Shankar had to reschedule his next appointment. After availing Shankar’s services, Mr Saksham started yelling in an abusive language, refusing to pay the requisite amount, and finding faults in the services provided by him. Who was at fault in this case? What should Shankar do? Should he confront Saksham or give in to the demands of the client?

**Scenario 4**
Shailender is an online cloth reseller who does business through social networking sites such as Facebook and WhatsApp. Priyanka made online payment for a dress to Shailander. But she did not receive the dress for a month. When she asked for a cancellation, Shailander started misleading her. For almost 45 days, he kept promising her that he will pay the amount today, tomorrow, day after etc. Even after repeated calls and messages when she did not receive the payment or the dress, she decided to write a post against him on a popular social media platform. As a result, Shailender lost lots of customers and his flourishing business faced a major crisis. How could this situation have been managed?
UNIT 10.1.5: Creativity and Innovation

Unit Objectives

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- List the characteristics of highly creative people
- List the characteristics of highly innovative people

Resources to be Used

- Participant Handbook
- Chart papers
- Marker pens

Ask

- You must be aware of the term 'Rags to riches' and heard stories related to the term.
- What do these stories tell us?
- What was so special about these people?

Say

- Let’s have a look at these stories.
- There are some inspiring stories about people which I would like to share with you.
- Narrate these stories to the class.

**A.P.J. Abdul Kalam**
Who has not heard of A.P.J. Abdul Kalam: Avul Pakir Jainulabdeen Abdul Kalam hailed from a very humble background. His father was a boat owner. To help his family, Kalam would work as a newspaper vendor. With limited resources, he graduated in Physics and studied aerospace engineering. He was instrumental in India’s step towards nuclear energy. In 2002, he became the 11th President of India.

**Water filter/purifier at source**
Two young boys studying in classes 4 and 5, from Lingzya Junior High School, Sikkim designed a simple innovative low cost water purifier.

Inspiration behind the idea: Most people today prefer to use a water filter/purifier at their home. Both the children have given idea to have filter/purifier at the source of water so that everyone has access to clean water without having to make an investment in purchasing a filter/purifier. 

Soring’s idea is to have a centralised purification system at the point of distribution like water tank while Subash’s idea is to have such purifiers attached to public taps.


**Solar seeder**
This is a story of an innovative solar seeder and developed by Subash Chandra Bose, a class 8, student from St Sebasthiyar Matriculation School, Pudukkottai, Tamil Nadu. Subash has developed a solar powered seed drill, which can undertake plantation for different size of seeds at variable depth and space between two seeds. 

Looms for physically challenged

Now this is really inspiring of two sisters, Elakkiya a Class 6 student and Pavithra a Class 9 student of SRC Memorial Matriculation, Erode, Tamil Nadu.

The two sisters have come up with loom for lower limbed physically challenged. In their loom they have replaced the pedal operated system with a motor and a gearbox attached to a pulley mechanism.


Ask

- If they can, why can’t you?
- Discuss concepts related to ‘Creativity and Innovation’ with the participants as given in the Participant Handbook.

Say

- Recall the stories on motivation.
- What is the inner drive that motivates people to succeed?
- Let’s learn more about such creative and innovative entrepreneurs with the help of an activity.

Team Activity

- This is a group activity.
- Think of any one famous entrepreneur and write a few lines about him or her.

Activity De-brief

- Why did you choose this particular entrepreneur?
- What is his/her brand name?
- What creativity does he/she possess?
- What was innovative about their ideas?

Do

- Instruct the participants that this is group work.
- Divide the class into small groups of 4 or 6 depending on the batch size.
- Give each group a chart paper.
- Tell the participants they have to write a few lines about any one famous entrepreneur.
- Give the participants 10 minutes to discuss and write.
- Keep a check on time. Tell the group to wind up quickly if they go beyond the given time limit.
- Ask each group to read out what they have written.
- Ask the de-brief questions.
Summarize

- Summarize the unit by asking participants if they know of some people who are highly creative and innovative in their approach.
- Ask them to share some experiences about these people with the class.

Notes for Facilitation

UNIT 10.1.6: Time Management

Unit Objectives

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- Discuss the benefits of time management
- List the traits of effective time managers
- Describe effective time management techniques

Resources to be Used

- Participant Handbook

Ask

Does this sound like you?

- I can never get enough time to finish what I am doing in a day.
- I have so many things to do that I get confused.
- I want to go for a walk and exercise, but I just do not have the time.
- I had so much to do, so I could not deliver that order on time.
- I would love to start my dream business; but, I just do not have the time.

Example

- Let's look at these two examples:

**Example 1:**
Ankita works from home as a freelance writer. She says she can easily put in 8 hours of dedicated work in a day. Because she works from home, she saves money on travel and has a comfortable work routine. But there is a challenge and it is distraction. As she works from home, she can easily just get up and sit down on the sofa to watch TV, wasting valuable time. She may have chores to do, errands to run and bills to pay. She ends up working only two to three hours a day and the result is, her work gets piled up. She is unable to take on more work due to this. Even though her quality of work is appreciated her clients are not very happy about the delay in submission.

**Example 2:**
Javed has started a successful online selling company from home and makes a good living from his sales. He has set up a small office space in his living room. As both his parents are working full-time, he also has the role of taking care of his two younger siblings. He almost spends half of his day with the younger kids. He does not mind it but it means taking time away from the work. He is still able to manage his online business with these commitments. He wants to spend some more dedicated hours so as to increase his profits. He also wants to look into new business avenues. What should he be doing.

Ask

- Does this happen with you too?
- Do you find it difficult to prioritize your work?
- Are you able to manage your time effectively?
Activity

- Conduct a group discussion based on the above examples.
- Direct the discussion on how to prioritize work and manage time effectively.

Say

- Time management is not only about how hard you work but also about how smart you work.
- Discuss “What is Time Management” with the participants as given in the Participant Handbook.

Ask

- Why is it important to manage time? How does it help?
- What happens when you don't manage your time effectively?
- Do you find it difficult to prioritize your work?

Say

- Discuss the benefits of time management given in the Participant Handbook.
- Let’s learn effective time management with the help of an activity.

Activity

**Effective Time Management**

- This activity has two parts:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PART 1</th>
<th>TO-DO LIST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• You have to make a to-do list.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• List all of the activities/tasks that you have to do.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Try to include everything that takes up your time, however unimportant it may be.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• If they are large tasks, break them into action steps, and write this down with the larger task.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• You can make one list for all your tasks or have separate to-do lists for personal and professional tasks.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PART 2</th>
<th>URGENT-IMPORTANT GRID</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• You have to make a grid as shown on the board here.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• This grid has four boxes. As you can see, each box has a different heading.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• At the heart of the urgent-important grid, are these two questions:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Is this task important?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Is this task urgent?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Now, you have to think about each activity that you have written in your to-do list and put it into one of the four categories.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• <strong>What do these categories depict?</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• <strong>Category 1: Urgent/Important</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• This category is for the highest priority tasks. They need to get done now.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
- **Category 2: Not Urgent/Important**
  - This is where you want to spend most of your time.
  - This category allows you to work on something important and have the time to do it properly.
  - This will help you produce high quality work in an efficient manner.
  - The tasks in this category are probably the most neglected ones, but also the most crucial ones for success.
  - The tasks in this category can include strategic thinking, deciding on goals or general direction and planning – all vital parts of running a successful business.

- **Category 3: Urgent/Not Important**
  - This is where you are busy but not productive. These tasks are often mistaken to be important, when they’re most often busywork.
  - Urgent but not important tasks are things that prevent you from achieving your goals.
  - However, some may be activities that other people want you to do.

- **Category 4: Not Important and Not Urgent**
  - This category doesn’t really include tasks, but rather habits that provide comfort, and a refuge from being disciplined and rigorous with your time management.
  - Some may be activities that other people want you to do.
  - These might include unplanned leisure activities as well.

### TO-DO list format

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Do

1. Put down the formats for the to-do list and the urgent/important grid on the board.
2. Instruct the participants to prepare their to-do list first.
3. Give the participants 10 minutes to prepare the list.
4. Once done, instruct them to divide the tasks into the four categories.
5. Explain the four categories to the participants giving examples specific to their context.
6. As you explain the categories fill the grid with the type of tasks.
7. Give the participants 40 minutes to fill the grid.
8. Then explain how to balance the tasks between the four categories.
9. Keep a check on time. Tell the group to wind up quickly if they go beyond the given time limit.

Say

Activity De-brief:

1. How can we balance tasks between the four categories?
2. How to manage time through this grid?

Category 1: Urgent/Important

- Try to keep as few tasks as possible here, with the aim to eliminate.
- If you spend too much of your time in this category, you are working solely as a trouble shooter, and never finding time to work on longer-term plans.

Category 2: Not Urgent/Important

- Plan these tasks carefully and efficiently as they are most crucial ones for success.
- If necessary, also plan where you will do these tasks, so that you're free from interruptions.
- Include strategic thinking, deciding on goals or general direction and planning in your planning process.

Category 3: Urgent/Not Important

- Ask yourself whether you can reschedule or delegate them.
- A common source of such activities is other people. Sometimes it’s appropriate to say “no” to people politely, or to encourage them to solve the problem themselves.

Category 4: Not Important and Not Urgent

- You also want to minimize the tasks that you have in this category.
- These activities are just a distraction – avoid them if possible.
- You can simply ignore or cancel many of them.
- Politely say “no” to work assigned by others, if you can, and explain why you cannot do it.
- Schedule your leisure activities carefully so that they don’t have an impact on other important tasks.

Discuss the traits of effective time managers and effective time management techniques as given in the Participant Handbook.

Summarize
**Do**

- Put down the formats for the to-do list and the urgent/important grid on the board.
- Instruct the participants to prepare their to-do list first.
- Give the participants 10 minutes to prepare the list.
- Once done, instruct them to divide the tasks in to-do list into the four categories.
- Explain the four categories to the participants giving examples specific to their context.
- As you explain the categories fill the grid with the type of tasks.
- Give the participants 40 minutes to fill the grid.
- Then explain how to balance the tasks between the four categories.
- Keep a check on time. Tell the group to wind up quickly if they go beyond the given time limit.

**Say**

**Activity De-brief:**

**How can we balance tasks between the four categories?**

**How to manage time through this grid?**

- **Category 1: Urgent/Important**
  - Try to keep as few tasks as possible here, with the aim to eliminate.
  - If you spend too much of your time in this category, you are working solely as a trouble shooter, and never finding time to work on longer-term plans.

- **Category 2: Not Urgent/Important**
  - Plan these tasks carefully and efficiently as they are most crucial ones for success.
  - If necessary, also plan where you will do these tasks, so that you’re free from interruptions.
  - Include strategic thinking, deciding on goals or general direction and planning in your planning process.

- **Category 3: Urgent/Not Important**
  - Ask yourself whether you can reschedule or delegate them.
  - A common source of such activities is other people. Sometimes it’s appropriate to say "no" to people politely, or to encourage them to solve the problem themselves.

- **Category 4: Not Important and Not Urgent**
  - You also want to minimize the tasks that you have in this category.
  - These activities are just a distraction—avoid them if possible.
  - You can simply ignore or cancel many of them.
  - Politely say "no" to work assigned by others, if you can, and explain why you cannot do it.
  - Schedule your leisure activities carefully so that they don’t have an impact on other important tasks.

- Discuss the traits of effective time managers and effective time management techniques as given in the Participant Handbook.

**Summarize**

- Discuss the traits of effective time managers and effective time management techniques as given in the Participant Handbook.
Here is a short story. You can conclude the session narrating the story. To make it more interesting you can perform the demonstration described and discuss the short story.

- One day an expert in time management was speaking to a group of students. As he stood in front of the group, he pulled out a large wide-mouthed glass jar and set it on the table in front of him. Then he took out a bag of about a dozen rocks and placed them, one at a time, into the jar. When the jar was filled to the top and no more rocks would fit inside, he asked, "Is this jar full?" Everyone in the class said, "Yes." Then he said, "Really?"

- He reached under the table and pulled out a bucket of gravel (small stones). He dumped some gravel in and shook the jar causing pieces of gravel to work themselves down into the space between the rocks. Then he asked the group once more, "Is the jar full?" By this time, the class began to understand. "Probably not," one of them answered. "Good!" he replied.

- He reached under the table and brought out a bucket of sand. He started dumping the sand in the jar and it went into all of the spaces left between the rocks and the gravel. Once more he asked the question, "Is this jar full?" No!" the class shouted. Once again he said, "Good." Then he grabbed a jug of water and began to pour it in until the jar was filled to the brim. Then he looked at the class and asked, "What is the point of this illustration? "One student raised his hand and said, "No matter how full your schedule is, if you try really hard you can always fit some more things in it!" "No," the speaker replied, "that's not the point. The truth this illustration teaches us is: If you don't put the big rocks in first, you'll never get them in at all." What are the 'big rocks' in your life? Your children; your loved ones; your education; your dreams; a worthy cause; teaching or mentoring others; doing things that you love; time for yourself; your health; your mate (or significant other). Remember to put these BIG ROCKS in first or you'll never get them in at all. If you sweat about the little stuff (the gravel, sand, and water) then you'll fill your life with little things you worry about that don't really matter, and you'll never have the time you need to spend on the big, important stuff (the big rocks).

- End the story with these lines...

So, tonight, or in the morning tomorrow, when you are reflecting on this short story, ask yourself this question: What are the 'big rocks' in my life? Then, put those in your jar first...
UNIT 10.1.7: Anger Management

Unit Objectives
At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:
• Discuss the importance of anger management
• Describe anger management strategies
• Discuss tips for anger management

Resources to be Used
• Participant Handbook

Ask
• What is anger? Is anger good or bad?
• Is anger normal or an abnormal behaviour? How can anger harm you?
• Why is it important for entrepreneurs to manage their anger?

Say
• Talk about anger and the importance of anger management in entrepreneurs as discussed in the Participant Handbook.
• Let us do a small activity. This is an individual activity.
• Think of the incidents and situations that angered you and hurt you.

Do
• Instruct them to note down these situations under different categories (as given in the Activity).
• Give the class 3-5 minutes to think and note down their answers.
• At the end of 5 minutes, ask some participants to volunteer and present their answers.
• They can also share these situations with their fellow participants if they do not wish to share it with the entire class.

Activity
• Do you remember any incident which has hurt
  • you physically
  • you mentally
  • your career
  • your relationships.

Ask
• Do you ever get angry?
• What are the things that make you angry?
• Do you remember any incident where your anger management helped you in maintaining healthy relationship?
• Do you remember any incident where someone lost business/friend/relationship due to temper (anger)?
Do an activity to understand the anger management process better.

This is an individual activity.

Think of the incidents/situations which trigger your anger (the cause).

Then think what happened as a result of your anger (the effect).

You need to come up with some techniques to manage your anger.

Give the class the anger triggers (the cause) as listed in the activity.

Put down the activity format (Anger Triggers, Result of your Anger, Anger Management Techniques) on the board and instruct the class to write the answers under different categories.

Give the class 3-5 minutes to think and note down their answers.

At the end of 5 minutes, ask the participants who wish to volunteer and present their answers.

### Activity

**Trigger points and Anger Management Techniques Activity**

**Anger Triggers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>List of triggers that make you angry:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Someone says you did something wrong.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You want something you can’t have now.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You get caught doing something you shouldn’t have been doing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You are accused of doing something you didn’t do.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You are told that you can’t do something.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Someone doesn’t agree with you.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Someone doesn’t do what you tell him to do.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Someone unexpected happens that messes up your schedule.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Result of your anger:**
There are a few strategies which can help in controlling your anger. Let’s do an activity to understand the anger management process better.

- This is an individual activity.
- Think of the incidents/situations which trigger your anger (the cause).
- Then think what happened as a result of your anger (the effect).
- You need to come up with some techniques to manage your anger.
- Give the class the anger triggers (the cause) as listed in the activity.
- Put down the activity format (Anger Triggers, Result of your Anger, Anger Management Techniques) on the board and instruct the class to write the answers under different categories.
- Give the class 3-5 minutes to think and note down their answers.
- At the end of 5 minutes, ask the participants who wish to volunteer and present their answers.

### Trigger points and Anger Management Techniques Activity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Trigger Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Someone says you did something wrong.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You want something you can’t have now.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You get caught doing something you shouldn’t have been doing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You are accused of doing something you didn’t do.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You are told that you can’t do something.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Someone doesn’t agree with you.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Someone doesn’t do what you tell him to do.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Someone unexpected happens that messes up your schedule.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Anger Management Techniques

Write the techniques that you use to manage your anger:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Anger Management Techniques</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Say**

- Now, let’s discuss the problems and solution with all.
- The individual will first briefly describe trigger points to the class.
- Then discuss the result of the anger. Other participants are requested to remain quiet while one is making the presentation.
- Post presentation, other participants may ask questions.

**Do**

- Congratulate each individual for sharing their points.
- Ask the audience to applaud for them.
- Ask de-brief questions after the presentation to the class.
- Keep a check on the time. Ask the participants to wind up the activity quickly if they go beyond the given time limit.

**Ask**

**De-brief questions:**

- In the situation described by the presenter, who was at fault?
- How could you have handled this situation alternatively?

**Summarize**

- Close the discussion by summarizing the strategies and tips of anger management for entrepreneurs.
- Ask the participants what have they learnt from this exercise/activity.
- Ask if they have any questions related to what they have talked about so far.

**Notes for Facilitation**

- Encourage the participants to share information about them while presenting the situations to the class.
- Keep the format of the Activity prepared in a chart paper so that it can be displayed during the session.
UNIT 10.1.8: Stress Management: What is stress?

Unit Objectives
At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:
• Discuss the causes of stress
• Discuss the symptoms of stress
• Discuss tips for stress management

Resources to be Used
• Participant Handbook

Ask
• You are waiting in the reception for an interview or a very important meeting, suddenly your legs are shaky, your hands are cold, you are feeling nervous. Have you ever been in this kind of situation?
• Have you had days when you had trouble sleeping?
• Have you ever been so worried about something that you ended up with a terrible headache?

Say
• You’ve probably heard people say, I’m really stressed out" or "This is making me totally stressed."

Ask
• What do you understand by stress?
• What gives you stress?
• How do you feel when you are stressed or what are the symptoms of stress?
• How can stress harm you?
• Why is it important for entrepreneurs to manage stress?

Say
• When we feel overloaded or unsure of our ability to deal with certain challenges, we feel stressed.
• Discuss about stress, causes of stress, and symptoms of stress as discussed in the Participant Handbook.
• Let’s understand the causes of stress and how to deal with them with the help of some case scenarios.
• You will be given some cases.
• You have to analyse the case scenario and then find an appropriate solution to the problem.
• This will be a group activity.

Do
• Divide the class into four groups of 5-6 participants (depending on the batch size).
• Assign one case scenario to each group.
• Instruct them to read the case carefully.
• The group is expected to analyse and discuss the case amongst them and find a solution to the given problem.
• Explain their discussion should result in getting answers for the following questions:
Resources to be Used

 unit Objectives

 Say

 Say

 Ask

 Ask

 This will be a group activity.

 You have to analyse the case scenario and then find an appropriate solution to the problem.

 You will be given some cases.

 Have you ever been so worried about something that you ended up with a terrible headache?

 Why is it important for entrepreneurs to manage stress?

 Have you had days when you had trouble sleeping?

 How can stress harm you?

 Let's understand the causes of stress and how to deal with them with the help of some case scenarios.

 How do you feel when you are stressed or what are the symptoms of stress?

 Discuss about stress, causes of stress, and symptoms of stress as discussed in the Participant Handbook.

 What gives you stress?

 When we feel overloaded or unsure of our ability to deal with certain challenges, we feel stressed.

 What do you understand by stress?

 You've probably heard people say, I'm really stressed out" or "This is making me totally stressed.

 You are waiting in the reception for an interview or a very important meeting, suddenly your legs are shaky,

 Participant Handbook

 Discuss tips for stress management

 Discuss the symptoms of stress

 Discuss the causes of stress

 At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

 Explain their discussion should result in getting answers for the following questions:

 The group is expected to analyse and discuss the case amongst them and find a solution to the given problem.

 Instruct them to read the case carefully.

 Assign one case scenario to each group.

 Divide the class into four groups of 5-6 participants (depending on the batch size).

 Team Activity

 Case Study Analysis

 Scenario 1

 Akash's alarm doesn't go off and he gets late getting out of the house. He hits traffic and ends up 15 minutes late to work, which his boss notices. He gets to his desk and finds he has to complete 2 reports in next one hour. Just when he is about to begin work, a message pops up “Telecon with the client begins in 10 minutes. Please be in the conference room in 5 minutes.”

 His is not prepared for the call. He is stressed. He does not want to speak to his boss about this. He is stressed, feeling uncomfortable and sick. Not in a position to attend the call or finish the reports on time.

 Scenario 2

 While paying his overdue bills, Rahul realised that it's the middle of the month and he has only Rs 500 left in his account. He has already asked all of his friends, and family for loans, which he hasn't paid back yet. He is still contemplating over the issue when his phone rings. His sister's birthday is due next week and she has seen a beautiful dress which she wants to buy but cannot tell the parents as it is a bit expensive. She wishes if Rahul could buy the dress for her. Rahul has promised to buy her the dress for her birthday.

 Rahul is stressed, does not understand what to do. He is unable to concentrate on his work and unable to complete the tasks assigned. His team leader has already warned him of the delay.

 Scenario 3

 Sheela calls the cable company as she has unknown charges on her bill. She has to go through the automated voice mail menu three times and still can't get through to a customer care executive. After 15 minutes of repeated efforts, her call is answered. She explains the entire issue to the customer care executive but before the person could suggest a way out, the call drops.

 Now Sheela has to call back and repeat the whole process all over again with a new customer care executive. She is very angry and calls again but cannot connect this time.

 She has to leave to office so she decides to call from office and check. When she connects this time she is angry and argues with the executive on the call. All her co-workers around are looking at her as her volume has suddenly increased. She bangs the phone and ends the call.

 Her co-worker Neelam enquires what has happened to her. She ignores her and just walks off. She has become irritable and her behaviour and tone with other co-workers is not acceptable.
Scenario 4
Arpit is a young entrepreneur who started doing business through Facebook few weeks back. He had always been into a job. Although Arpit has very few financial liabilities, it wasn't an easy decision to leave a comfortable job at once and look for newer pastures. Arpit's boss warned him of the consequences and the challenges of starting a business when nobody ever in his family had been in business.

He has not been able to get a good deal till now. This is an important life shift for him which comes with unknown variables. Arpit is nervous and is wondering if he has what it takes to fulfill the requirement of his new role, or the new experiences he's likely to face.

**Ask**

**De-brief questions:**
- What was/were the cause(s) of stress?
- Was the stress avoidable or manageable under the given circumstances?
- If yes, how do you think that the stress could be avoided (managed)?
- If no, then why not?

**Say**

- Now, let's discuss the problem and solution with the larger group.
- The group will first briefly describe the case to the class.
- Then discuss the issue identified and the proposed solution.
- Post presentation, the other groups may ask questions to the group that has presented.

**Do**

- Congratulate each group for sharing their points.
- Ask the audience to applaud for them.
- Ask de-brief questions to cull out the information from each group.
- Keep a check on time. Tell participants to wind up the discussion quickly if they go beyond the given time limit.

**Say**

- While it is common and normal to feel some tension. This feeling nervous and tensed can interfere with your thinking process and can have a negative impact on your performance.
- Stress can deplete the most vibrant of souls. It can have a negative effect on every aspect of a person's life including their health, emotional well-being, relationships, and career. However, one needs to understand the causes and types of stress before looking for ways to manage it.

**De-brief:**

**Scenario 1**
The cause of stress was lack of time management and the habit of procrastinating. If Akash would have managed his time well, planned alternate ways to get up on time, finished prior tasks on time and planned for client meetings in advance then he wouldn't have faced stress.
Do

• Ask one of the participant who can volunteer and read out this scenario to the class.

Say

De-brief:

• Not all stress is harmful; good stress is actually energizing. This was a case of lifesaving stress, or hero stress, which is an important example of good stress. You may have heard stories in which a person performs an impossible feat of physical strength in order to save their life or the life of someone they love. This type of stress causing a surge of adrenaline is good for us.
Notes for Facilitation

・ Keep printed copies of the activities/scenarios ready for the session.
・ Put down the de-brief questions on a flip chart so that it can be displayed in the class during the activity.
・ Encourage participation and make the discussions interactive.

Summarize

・ Close the discussion by summarizing the tips to manage stress as given in the Participant Handbook.
・ Ask the participants what they have learnt from this exercise/activity.
・ Ask if they have any questions related to what they have talked about so far.

Key Learning Outcomes

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

1. Identify the basic parts of a computer
2. Identify the basic parts of a keyboard
3. Recall basic computer terminology
4. Recall the functions of basic computer keys
5. Discuss the main applications of MS Office
6. Discuss the benefits of Microsoft Outlook
7. Identify different types of e-commerce
8. List the benefits of e-commerce for retailers and customers
9. Discuss Digital India campaign will help boost e-commerce in India
10. Describe how you will sell a product or service on an e-commerce platform
UNIT 10.2: Digital Literacy: A Recap

Key Learning Outcomes

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:
1. Identify the basic parts of a computer
2. Identify the basic parts of a keyboard
3. Recall basic computer terminology
4. Recall the functions of basic computer keys
5. Discuss the main applications of MS Office
6. Discuss the benefits of Microsoft Outlook
7. Identify different types of e-commerce
8. List the benefits of e-commerce for retailers and customers
9. Discuss Digital India campaign will help boost e-commerce in India
10. Describe how you will sell a product or service on an e-commerce platform
UNIT 10.2.1: Computer and Internet Basics: Basic Parts of a Computer

Unit Objectives

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- Identify the basic parts of a computer
- Identify the basic parts of a keyboard
- Recall basic computer terminology
- Recall the functions of basic computer keys

Resources to be Used

- Participant Handbook
- Computer Systems with the required applications

Say

- Let’s take a quick recap of the basic computer parts.
- Discuss 'Basic Parts of Computer' and 'Basic Parts of a Keyboard' with the class as given in the Participant Handbook.

Explain

- Explain all the parts of the computer and the keyboard by demonstrating on the real system.

Ask

- Do you know about internet?
- Have you ever used internet?
- Why do you think internet is useful?
- What was the last task you performed on internet?

Say

- Let's look at some basic internet terms.
- Discuss 'Basic Internet Terms' with the participants as given in the Participant Handbook.

Summarize

- Ask the participants what they have learnt from this exercise/activity.
- Ask if they have any questions related to what they have talked about so far.
- Close the discussion by summarizing the importance of computer and internet for entrepreneurs.
Practical

- Conduct a practical session.
- Ask the participants to assemble in the computer lab.
- Give some hands on practice exercises.

Do

- Group the participants for the activity depending on the batch size and the number of computer systems available in the lab.
- Explain the purpose and duration of the activity.
- Ensure the participants complete the practical exercises assigned.
UNIT 10.2.2: MS Office and Email: About MS Office

Unit Objectives
At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:
- Discuss the main applications of MS Office
- Discuss the benefits of Microsoft Outlook

Resources to be Used
- Participant Handbook
- Computer Systems with MS Office

Ask
- What is the most frequent activity that you do on the computer?
- Do you know how to make presentations on the computer?

Say
- Give a brief introduction of MS Office as given in the Participant Handbook.
- Discuss the most popular office products. Explain in brief their application, benefits and working.
- **Microsoft Word** is a word processing program that allows for the creation of documents. The program is equipped with templates for quick formatting. There are also features that allow you to add graphics, tables, etc.
- **Microsoft Excel** is a tool for accounting and managing large sets of data. It can also simplify analysing data. It is also used to create charts based from data, and perform complex calculations. A Cell is an individual data box which will have a corresponding Column and Row heading. This gives the cell a name, referred to as the Cell Reference. There can be multiple pages in each workbook. Each page, or sheet, is called a Worksheet. When you open a new Excel file, it automatically starts you with three worksheets, but you can add more.

Explain
- Explain the working and frequently used features of Office on a real system.

Ask
- What do you know about e-mails?
- Do you have an email id?
- How often do you check your e-mails?

Say
- Communication is vital for every business. The fastest and the safest way to communicate these days are through emails. MS Outlook helps to manage your emails in a better way and also offers a host of other benefits.
- Discuss “Why Choose Microsoft Outlook?” with the participants as given in the Participant Handbook.
Give a brief introduction of MS Office as given in the Participant Handbook.

Discuss the most popular office products. Explain in brief their application, benefits and working.

Microsoft Word is a word processing program that allows for the creation of documents. The program is equipped with templates for quick formatting. There are also features that allow you to add graphics, tables, etc.

Microsoft Excel is a tool for accounting and managing large sets of data. It can also simplify analysing data. It is also used to create charts based from data, and perform complex calculations. A Cell is an individual data box which will have a corresponding Column and Row heading. This gives the cell a name, referred to as the Cell Reference. There can be multiple pages in each workbook. Each page, or sheet, is called a Worksheet. When you open a new Excel file, it automatically starts you with three worksheets, but you can add more.

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- Discuss the main applications of MS Office
- Discuss the benefits of Microsoft Outlook

UNIT 10.2.2: MS Office and Email: About MS Office

Unit Objectives

Ask
- What is the most frequent activity that you do on the computer?
- Do you know how to make presentations on the computer?

Ask
- What do you know about e-mails?
- Do you have an email id?
- How often do you check your e-mails?

Say
- Communication is vital for every business. The fastest and the safest way to communicate these days are through emails. MS Outlook helps to manage your emails in a better way and also offers a host of other benefits.
- Discuss “Why Choose Microsoft Outlook?” with the participants as given in the Participant Handbook.
- Explain the working and frequently used features of Office on a real system.

Demonstrate
- Demonstrate how to create email id.
- Demonstrate how to write new mails, send mails.
- Demonstrate how to use MS Office application to create a letter and send it as attachment in an email.
- Demonstrate how to use other MS Office applications.

Practical
- Give some hands on practice exercises
- Group the participants for the activity depending on the batch size and the number of computer systems available in the lab.
- Explain the purpose and duration of the activity.

Summarize
- Ask the participants what they have learnt from this exercise/activity.
- Ask if they have any questions related to what they have talked about so far.

Do
- Ask the participants to assemble in the computer lab.
- Explain the working of Outlook on a real system.
UNIT 10.2.3: E-Commerce

Unit Objectives
At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:
• Identify different types of e-commerce
• List the benefits of e-commerce for retailers and customers
• Discuss Digital India campaign will help boost e-commerce in India
• Describe how you will sell a product or service on an e-commerce platform

Resources to be Used
• Computer System with internet connection
• Participant Handbook

Ask
• How many of you have done shopping online?
• Can you name at least five shopping websites?
• What is the product that you most frequently buy online?
• Why do you do shopping online instead of going to the market?

Say
• Give a brief introduction of “What is E-commerce”. Refer to the Participant Handbook.
• E-commerce emerged in the early 1990s, and its use has increased at a rapid rate. Today, many companies sell their products online. Everything from food, clothes, entertainment, furniture and many other items can be purchased online.

Ask
• What other types of transactions have you performed on the internet other than buying products?

Say
• Give examples of e-commerce activities from Participant Handbook.

Team Activity
E-commerce examples
• Instruct the participants to list some of the payment gateways that they have used for e-commerce activities.
• Give them 5 minutes to make this list.
• Discuss payment gateways and transaction through payment gateways.
• Conclude the discussion by mentioning how important e-commerce has become in our day to day transactions.
UNIT 10.2.3: E-Commerce

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- Identify different types of e-commerce
- List the benefits of e-commerce for retailers and customers
- Discuss Digital India campaign will help boost e-commerce in India
- Describe how you will sell a product or service on an e-commerce platform

**Unit Objectives**

- Computer System with internet connection
- Participant Handbook

**Resources to be Used**

**Say**

- Give a brief introduction of “What is E-commerce”. Refer to the Participant Handbook.
- E-commerce emerged in the early 1990s, and its use has increased at a rapid rate. Today, many companies sell their products online. Everything from food, clothes, entertainment, furniture and many other items can be purchased online.

**Ask**

- How many of you have done shopping online?
- Can you name at least five shopping websites?
- What is the product that you most frequently buy online?
- Why do you do shopping online instead of going to the market?

**Say**

- Give examples of e-commerce activities from Participant Handbook.
- Ask the participants to list some of the payment gateways that they have used for e-commerce activities.
- Give them 5 minutes to make this list.
- Discuss payment gateways and transaction through payment gateways.
- Conclude the discussion by mentioning how important e-commerce has become in our day to day transactions.

**Team Activity**

**Facilitator Guide**

- E-commerce activities can be classified based on the types of participants in the transaction.
- Discuss “Types of E-commerce” from the Participant Handbook.

- Discuss all types of E-commerce by giving examples and names of some popular websites which use them.
- Make the discussion interactive by asking the class to share some popular e-commerce sites of each type.

- E-commerce activities bring a host of benefits for both, retailers and customers.
- Discuss benefits of E-commerce from the Participant Handbook.

- The majority of the population that uses E-commerce activities lives in tier-1 and tier-2 cities. To encourage the use of digital money in tier-3 and 4 areas, PM Mr. Modi launched the “Digital India Campaign”.
- Discuss “Digital India Campaign” from the Participant Handbook.
- By Digital India project the government will deliver services via mobile connectivity and in doing so, is expected to bring the internet and broadband to remote corners of the country. This connectivity will in turn enhance e-commerce activities also. Furthermore, the Indian Government is also modernizing India Post and aims to develop it as a distribution channel for e-commerce related services.

- Now let us discuss how to sell a product using E-commerce.
- Every product has to be sold on a platform on the internet. Think of it as a shop that you have to sell your product. Now this shop can be your own or shared or rented. If the shop is your own or rented there will be only your products in that shop. If the shop is shared, there will be products of multiple sellers in that shop. A common example is a departmental store which has products from multiple brands in the shop.
- Similarly, in E-commerce the shop is the website where your products are displayed. If it is your own website it will exclusively showcase your products. In this case the cost that you will incur will be:
  - Developing the website
  - Hosting the website
  - Maintenance of the website
- If you rent a website it will also showcase your own products but the development, hosting and maintenance parts goes to the owner. This saves time and the cost to manage these activities.
- Smaller companies usually go for renting a website and the bigger ones develop their own website.
- The concept of shared platforms has become very popular in recent times. In this platform the sellers have to register and then they can sell their goods on a common platform. Among the most popular of these are Amazon, Myntra, Flipkart, etc.

- Tell the participants to choose a product or service that they want to sell online.
- Tell them to write a brief note explaining how they will use existing e-commerce platforms, or create a new e-commerce platform to sell their product or service.
Ask

• How much money are you carrying in your wallet?
• Do you have a credit/debit card?
• How do you make payments while doing online shopping?

Say

• Demonetization has made carrying cash in the wallet very difficult. People either shop through cards or some other form of digital money.
• So what do you think is digital money?
• In this form the money is both paid and received digitally. There is no hard cash involved. It is an instant and convenient way to make payments.
• There are various types of digital payments. Let us discuss some of them in brief here.
• The first one is the most commonly used system i.e. the cards. Debit card, credit card, prepaid card, all fall under this category.
• Then is the e-wallet or the mobile wallet. This has become the most used form of digital money after demonetization. Examples are Paytm, state bank buddy, Freecharge, etc.
• Many other forms of digital money are also coming up in market like mobile apps, Aadhar card based payment, etc.

Do

• Demonstrate how to make and receive payments through digital models like Paytm and state bank buddy.

Ask

• Why do you think people have started using digital money instead of hard cash? Is demonetization the only reason?

Say

• Digital money gives a lot of advantages over the conventional hard cash. Some of them are:
  • Digital payments are easy and convenient. You do not need to take loads of cash with you, a mobile phone or a card will suffice.
  • With digital payment modes, you can pay from anywhere anytime.
  • Digital payments have less risk.

Summarize

• Ask the participants what they have learnt from this exercise/activity.
• Ask if they have any questions related to what they have talked about so far.
• Close the discussion by summarizing the importance of e-commerce and digital money.
Say

Demonetization has made carrying cash in the wallet very difficult. People either shop through cards or some other form of digital money.

So what do you think is digital money?

In this form the money is both paid and received digitally. There is no hard cash involved. It is an instant and convenient way to make payments.

There are various types of digital payments. Let us discuss some of them in brief here.

The first one is the most commonly used system i.e. the cards. Debit card, credit card, prepaid card, all fall under this category.

Then is the e-wallet or the mobile wallet. This has become the most used form of digital money after demonetization. Examples are Paytm, state bank buddy, Freecharge, etc.

Many other forms of digital money are also coming up in market like mobile apps, Aadhar card based payment, etc.

Ask

How much money are you carrying in your wallet?

Do you have a credit/debit card?

How do you make payments while doing online shopping?

Say

Digital money gives a lot of advantages over the conventional hard cash. Some of them are:

- Digital payments are easy and convenient. You do not need to take loads of cash with you, a mobile phone or a card will suffice.
- With digital payment modes, you can pay from anywhere anytime.
- Digital payments have less risk.

Ask

Why do you think people have started using digital money instead of hard cash? Is demonetization the only reason?

Do

Demonstrate how to make and receive payments through digital models like Paytm and state bank buddy.

Ask the participants what they have learnt from this exercise/activity.

Ask if they have any questions related to what they have talked about so far.

Close the discussion by summarizing the importance of e-commerce and digital money.

---

**UNIT 10.3: Money Matters**

**Key Learning Outcomes**

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

1. Discuss the importance of saving money
2. Discuss the benefits of saving money
3. Discuss the main types of bank accounts
4. Describe the process of opening a bank account
5. Differentiate between fixed and variable costs
6. Describe the main types of investment options
7. Describe the different types of insurance products
8. Describe the different types of taxes
9. Discuss the uses of online banking
10. Discuss the main types of electronic funds transfer
UNIT 10.3.1: Personal Finance – Why to Save?

Unit Objectives
At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- Discuss the importance of saving money
- Discuss the benefits of saving money

Resources to be Used
- Participant Handbook

Ask
- How many of you save money?
- Why do you feel the need to save it?
- Do you plan your savings?
- Where do you keep the money you save?
- How do you use the money that you have saved?

Example
- Let’s look at these two examples:

**Example 1:**
Suhani works in a good company and earns Rs.30,000 per month. She always saves 5000 per month and keeps it aside as a personal saving. She keeps the money at home and has saved quite a lot. One day her mother has a medical emergency and has to be taken to the hospital. Her family is worried about the amount they have to spend for the treatment. It will cost them at least 40,000.

Suhani says to her family not to worry and that she has about 50,000, which she has saved over the months.

**Example 2:**
Jasmeet works in the same company and earns the same as Suhani. She is very fond of shopping and spends most of her money on buying new clothes. At the end of the month, she is always asking her father for money as her pay is finished.

Ask
- Who do you identify with – Suhani or Jasmeet?
- How do you think Suhani manages to save money which Jasmeet is unable to do?

Say
- We should always set aside some and save some money from our monthly pay. The future is unpredictable. Saving money not only gives you a sense of financial security but it can be used in case of emergencies.
- Discuss “Importance of Saving” with the participants as given in the Participant Handbook.

Ask
- What are the benefits of saving money?
- What does being financially independent mean to you?
Discuss “Benefits of Saving” with the participants as given in the Participant Handbook.

Now let us continue with Suhani’s story. Suhani has told her family not to worry and that she has about 50,000, which she has saved over the months. The family is happy about Suhani’s decision of saving money, which will be of great help for them now.

Suhani is going to the hospital today to pay the first instalment for the treatment. Suddenly finds only 35,000 in her cash box when she counts and does not remember using it. She has not kept any record and now she is upset.

Was it a good decision by Suhani to save a part of her earnings every month?
Was it a wise decision to keep all her savings as cash in a cash box?
Could she have managed to save money in a better and more effective manner?
Do you want to learn how to save money and use it effectively?

Let’s learn personal saving with the help of a group activity.

**Personal Finance - Why to save**

This activity has two parts:

**PART 1**

**WAYS TO SAVE MONEY**

- You are earning 30,000/- per month. You have recently changed your job and have to move to a metropolitan city. You are now living as a paying guest paying 10,000/- per month. Your other estimated expenditures like travel, food, recreation would be around Rs. 17,000 per month.
- Make a list of different ways to save money.

**PART 2**

**HOW WILL YOU USE THE MONEY**

- After a year how much have you been able to save?
- How will you use the money that you have saved?

Divide the class into groups of four.
Instruct the participants to think and prepare a list of the various ways they can save money.
Give the participants 10 minutes to prepare the list.
Once done, instruct them to think of how they could use the money they have saved.
Give the participants 10 minutes to prepare the list.
Keep a check on time. Tell the group to wind up quickly if they go beyond the given time limit.

**Activity De-brief**
- What were the different ways you could save money?
- How much money were you able to save?
- How will you use the money you have saved in one year?
You can summarize the session by discussing:
- The importance of saving money.
- Ways to save money.
- How the money saved can be used for different purposes.
UNIT 10.3.2: Types of Bank Accounts, Opening a Bank Account

Unit Objectives

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:
• Discuss the main types of bank accounts
• Describe the process of opening a bank account

Resources to be Used

• Account opening sample forms
• Participant Handbook

Ask

• How many of you save money?
• Where do you keep the money you save?
• How many of you have a bank account?
• What type of account do you have?

Example

Let’s look at the given example:

Reena is in the third year of college but in the evening she gives tuitions for children living in her colony. She earns 15,000/- per month. As her students stay in different parts of the city, she has to walk a lot. To save time, she decides to buy a second hand scooter for herself. But she has to save money for it. Her classmate advises her to open a recurring deposit account in the bank. She goes to the bank close to her home. The personal manager gives her some forms to fill. She is confused as she has never done this before. Her elder sister has an account in the same bank. She asks for help from her sister. She goes to the bank the next day with her sister. The personal banker gives her a list of documents that she will need to submit with the form for opening an account. The banker advises her to open a 6 months recurring deposit.

Ask

• Do you try to save money monthly but have to spend it on unforeseen expenditure?
• Have you ever thought of depositing your savings in a bank?

Say

• Before opening a bank account, you need to know the types of accounts we have in India.
• Discuss “Types of Bank Accounts” with the participants as given in the Participant Handbook.

Ask

• Can someone say what are the different types of bank accounts?
• Let’s learn about the different types of bank accounts through an activity.

**Team Activity**

• Divide the class in four groups.
• Label the groups as savings account, current account, recurring account and fixed deposit.
• On a chart paper, ask them to write the key points of their account.

**Activity De-brief**

• Ask each group to present the key points of their account.

• Now that you know about the four different types of accounts, let’s learn how to open a bank account.
• Discuss “Opening a Bank Account” with the participants as given in the Participant Handbook.
• Discuss “Tips” that the participants should keep in mind while opening a bank account as given in the Participant Handbook.

**Ask**

• What are the main documents required for opening a bank account?
• What are some important points to ask the bank personnel while opening an account?

**Say**

• Mention officially valid KYC documents (refer to the Participant Handbook)
• Now, let’s understand the procedure of opening a bank account through an activity.

**Team Activity**

**Opening a Bank Account**

• This activity is done in groups.
• Divide the class in groups of four or six.

**PART 1**

**FILLING A BANK ACCOUNT OPENING FORM**

• You have to fill a bank opening form.
• You can refer to the section “Opening a Bank Account” of your Handbook for reference.
• List all the steps that you will be required to fill in the form.
• List the documents that you need for filling the form.
• Now fill in the form.

**Activity De-brief**

**How did you design the form?**

• What all details did you fill in the form?
• What were your KYC documents?
• How would this activity help you in future?
Let’s learn about the different types of bank accounts through an activity.

1. Divide the class in four groups.
2. Label the groups as savings account, current account, recurring account, and fixed deposit.
3. On a chart paper, ask them to write the key points of their account.

Activity De-brief

1. Ask each group to present the key points of their account.

Now that you know about the four different types of accounts, let’s learn how to open a bank account.

1. Discuss “Opening a Bank Account” with the participants as given in the Participant Handbook.
2. Discuss “Tips” that the participants should keep in mind while opening a bank account as given in the Participant Handbook.
3. Ask:
   - What are the main documents required for opening a bank account?
   - What are some important points to ask the bank personnel while opening an account?

Mention officially valid KYC documents (refer to the Participant Handbook).

Now, let’s understand the procedure of opening a bank account through an activity.

Opening a Bank Account

1. This activity is done in groups.
2. Divide the class in groups of four or six.

PART 1

FILLING A BANK ACCOUNT OPENING FORM

1. You have to fill a bank opening form.
2. You can refer to the section “Opening a Bank Account” of your Handbook for reference.
3. List all the steps that you will be required to fill in the form.
4. List the documents that you need for filling the form.
5. Now fill in the form.

Activity De-brief

1. How did you design the form?
2. What all details did you fill in the form?
3. What were your KYC documents?
4. How would this activity help you in future?

Note:

You can summarize the unit through a role play.
- A person wanting to open an account in the bank.
- What is the procedure that he will go through?
- Discuss the key points of different types of bank accounts.
- How to select the type of account
- How to fill the account opening form.
- A sample account opening form is given in the following page for reference. Use it for the activity in the class.

Sample Bank Account Opening form.

XXX Bank

SAVING BANK ACCOUNT OPENING FORM

Account No.: ___________________________ Date: ___________________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of the Branch</th>
<th>Date of Birth</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Village/Town</td>
<td>Full Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub District / Block Name</td>
<td>Mr./Mrs./Ms. First</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>District</td>
<td>Marital Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State</td>
<td>Name of Spouse/Father</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSA Code / Ward No.</td>
<td>Name of Mother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Village Code / Town Code</td>
<td>Address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name of Village / Town</td>
<td>Pin Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tel No. Mobile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Aadhaar No.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MNREGA Job Card No.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Occupation/Profession</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Annual Income</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No. of Dependents</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- Differentiate between fixed and variable costs

**Unit Objectives**

- Participant Handbook
- Blank sheets of paper
- Pens

**Resources to be Used**

- Ask
  - What is cost?
  - Will a telephone bill fall under the category of a fixed or variable cost?
  
- Discuss: Fixed and Variable cost with examples. Let us do a small activity.

**Team Activity**

1. Rent
2. Telephone bill
3. Electricity bill
4. Machinery
5. Insurance
6. Office supplies/Raw materials
7. Employee salaries
8. Commission percentage given to sales person for every unit sold
9. Credit card fees
10. Vendor bills

I also request you to issue me a **Rupay Card**.

I also understand that I am eligible for an Overdraft after satisfactory operation of my account after 6 months of opening my account for meeting my emergency/family needs subject to the condition that only one member from the household will be eligible for overdraft facility. I shall abide by the terms and conditions stipulated by the Bank in this regard.

**Declaration:**

I hereby apply for opening of a Bank Account. I declare that the information provided by me in this application form is true and correct. The terms and conditions applicable have been read over and explained to me and have understood the same. I shall abide by all the terms and conditions as may be in force from time to time. I declare that I have not availed any Overdraft or Credit facility from any other bank.

**Place:**

**Date:**

**Signature/LTI of Applicant**

**Nomination:**

I want to nominate as under

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of Nominee</th>
<th>Relationship</th>
<th>Age</th>
<th>Date of Birth in case of minor</th>
<th>Person authorised in case to receive the amount of deposit on behalf of the nominee in the event of my/Minor(s) death</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Place:**

**Date:**

**Signature/LTI of Applicant**

**Witness(es)**

1. __________________________
2. __________________________

*Witness is required only for thumb impression and not for signature*
UNIT 10.3.3: Costs: Fixed vs. Variables: What are Fixed and Variable Costs?

Unit Objectives

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

• Differentiate between fixed and variable costs

Resources to be Used

• Participant Handbook
• Blank sheets of paper
• Pens

Ask

• What is cost?
• Will a telephone bill fall under the category of a fixed or variable cost?

Say

• Discuss: Fixed and Variable cost with examples. Let us do a small activity.

Team Activity

Identify the type of cost

1. Rent
2. Telephone bill
3. Electricity bill
4. Machinery
5. Insurance
6. Office supplies/Raw materials
7. Employee salaries
8. Commission percentage given to sales person for every unit sold
9. Credit card fees
10. Vendor bills

Do

• Divide the class into two groups. Read out the list of costs given in the activity.
• Read out each item from the cost list and ask the groups in turns to identify whether it is a fixed or variable cost.
Say

• We saw that your utility bills like rent, electricity, telephone etc. are all fixed costs because you have to pay it every month.
• Variable costs is an expense which varies with production output or volume. For example commission, raw material etc.
• Discuss “Cost: Fixed vs. variables” with the participants as given in the Participant Handbook.
• Illustrate the relation between the costs with a graph.

Let's learn the difference between fixed and variable cost with the help of an activity.

Team Activity

Fixed vs. Variable Costs
• This is a group activity.

  • You want to start your own entrepreneur business.
  • State the type of business you want to start.
  • List down all the cost or requirements for your business.
  • How will you differentiate between the fixed and variable cost.

Activity De-brief
• What is the total cost of your business?
• What are the fixed costs?
• What are the variable costs?
• How did you differentiate between the fixed and variable costs?

Do

• Instruct the participants that this is group work.
• Divide the class into small groups of 4 or 6.
• Give each group a sheet of paper.
• Tell the participants that they have to start their own entrepreneur business.
• Ask them the type of business they want to start.
• Instruct them to differentiate between the fixed and the variable costs of the business they want to start.
• Give the participants 15 minutes to discuss and write.
• Keep a check on time. Tell the group to wind up quickly if they go beyond the given time limit.
We saw that your utility bills like rent, electricity, telephone etc. are all fixed costs because you have to pay it every month.

Variable costs is an expense which varies with production output or volume. For example commission, raw material etc.

Discuss “Cost: Fixed vs. variables” with the participants as given in the Participant Handbook.

Illustrate the relation between the costs with a graph.

Let’s learn the difference between fixed and variable cost with the help of an activity.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Fixed Costs</th>
<th>Variable Costs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total Costs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This is a group activity.

You want to start your own entrepreneur business.

State the type of business you want to start.

List down all the cost or requirements for your business.

How will you differentiate between the fixed and variable cost.

Activity De-brief

What is the total cost of your business?

What are the fixed costs?

What are the variable costs?

How did you differentiate between the fixed and variable costs?

Do

Instruct the participants that this is group work.

Divide the class into small groups of 4 or 6.

Give each group a sheet of paper.

Tell the participants that they have to start their own entrepreneur business.

Ask them the type of business they want to start.

Instruct them to differentiate between the fixed and the variable costs of the business they want to start.

Give the participants 15 minutes to discuss and write.

Keep a check on time. Tell the group to wind up quickly if they go beyond the given time limit.

Facilitator Guide

Note: You can summarize the unit either by having a role play between a consultant and a budding entrepreneur explaining the differences between fixed and variable costs or by discussing the key points of the unit.

Summary Notes for Facilitation

- Answers for the activity - Identify the type of cost

1. Rent (Fixed)
2. Telephone bill (Fixed)
3. Electricity bill (Fixed)
4. Machinery (Fixed)
5. Insurance (Fixed)
6. Office supplies/ Raw materials (Variable)
7. Employee salaries (Fixed)
8. Commission percentage given to sales person for every unit sold (Variable)
9. Credit card fees (Variable)
10. Vendor bills (Variable)
UNIT 10.3.4: Investments, Insurance and Taxes

Unit Objectives

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- Describe the main types of investment options
- Describe the different types of insurance products
- Describe the different types of taxes

Resources to be Used

- Participant Handbook

Ask

- Ask the participants- “What do you see first thing in when you get your mobile bill? Apart from the amount and due date do you have a look at the taxes you are being billed for?
- Why do you think people get their cars insured or have a medical insurance?
- You have saved money and want to invest it, how would you decide what is the best investment for your money?

Example

- Let’s have a look at a few scenarios.

Ranbir has sold his house and deposited the money in his bank. His Chartered Accountant tells him that he will have to re-invest the money otherwise he will have to pay capital tax. What is capital tax and how is it different from income tax?

Jasmeet and Anup are blessed with a baby girl. They decide to have an insurance policy that will mature when their daughter is ready to higher education.

Shivani is working in a corporate office and getting good pay. She will have to pay income tax so she decides to invest her money in tax saving schemes. She goes to the bank manager to discuss the best products in which she can invest.

Say

- Discuss the Investment, Insurance and Taxes as given in the Participant Handbook.

Ask

- How do investments, insurances and taxes differ from each other?

Say

- Let's learn the differences between the three by having an activity.

Say

- We will have a quiz today.
Team Activity

• The activity is a quiz.

Do

• Divide the class into groups of three and give a name to each group
• Explain the rules of the quiz. For each correct answer the group gets 1 mark. If the group is unable to answer the question is rolled over to the next group.
• Explain the purpose and duration of the activity.
• On the blackboard write the names of the groups.
• Ask the questions of the quiz.
• Keep a score for the groups.
• Set guidelines pertaining to discipline and expected tasks.

Summarize

• Summarize the unit by discussing the key points and answering question

Notes for Facilitation

Questions for the quiz

1. What are bonds?
   Bonds are instruments used by public and private companies to raise large sums of money.

2. Who issues the bonds?
   Private and public companies issue the bonds.

3. Why are bonds issued?
   To raise large amount of money as it cannot be borrowed from the bank.

4. Who is the buyer of stocks and equities?
   The general public is the buyer.

5. What types of scheme is the Sukanya Samriddhi Scheme?
   Small Saving Scheme

6. What is the difference between mutual and hedge funds?
   Mutual funds are professionally managed financial instruments that invest the money in different securities on behalf of investors. Hedge funds invest in both financial derivatives and/or publicly traded securities.

7. Why is a loan taken from the bank to purchase real estate?
   To lease or sell to make profit on appreciated property price.

8. Name the two types of insurances?
   Life Insurance and Non-life or general insurance

9. Which insurance product offers financial protection for 15-20 years?
   Term Insurance

10. What is the benefit of taking an endowment policy?
    It offers the dual benefit of investment and insurance.

11. Mr. Das gets monthly return on one of his insurance policies. Name the policy?
    Money Back Life Insurance
12. What are the two benefits of a Whole Life Insurance?
   *It offers the dual benefit of investment and insurance*

13. Which policy covers loss or damage of goods during transit?
   *Marine Insurance*

14. After what duration is the income tax levied?
   *One financial year*

15. What is long term capital gain tax?
   *It is the tax payable for investments held for more than 36 months.*

16. Name the tax that is added while buying shares?
   *Securities Transaction Tax*

17. What is the source of corporate tax?
   *The revenue earned by a company.*

18. Name the tax whose amount is decided by the state?
   *VAT or Value Added Tax*

19. You have bought a T.V. What tax will you pay?
   *Sales Tax*

20. What is the difference between custom duty and OCTROI?
   *Custom duty is the charges payable when importing or purchasing goods from another country. OCTROI is levied on goods that cross borders within India.*
UNIT 10.3.5: Online Banking, NEFT, RTGS, etc.

**Unit Objectives**
At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:
- Discuss the uses of online banking
- Discuss the main types of electronic funds transfer

**Resources to be Used**
- Participant Handbook
- Computer System with internet connection
- Debit card

**Ask**
- When was the last time you visited a bank?
- How do you pay your bill for electricity and telephone?
- Have you ever tried to transfer money from one bank account to another bank account using the online banking facility?

**Say**
- Most of us lead a busy life. Time has become more important than money. In this busy schedule no one has time to stand in bank queues. That’s where Online Banking comes in. Online banking or internet banking means accessing your bank account and carrying out financial transactions through the internet.
- Discuss “What is online banking?” from the Participant Handbook.
- There are various advantages of online banking:
  - It saves time, as you need to visit the branch.
  - You can conduct your banking transactions safely and securely without leaving the comfort of your home.
  - Online Banking also gives you round the clock access.
  - Online Banking makes it possible for you to pay your bills electronically.

**Do**
- Show them how they can use the internet banking.
- Use the computer system and show the demo videos on how to use internet banking provided on most banking sites.
- Tell the class the various features of online banking:
  - Through their website set-up your online account.
  - Choose a secure username and password.
  - Set-up your contact information.
  - Once your information is verified, you are good to go.
  - Once you enter the portal explore all the features and learn your way through the portal.
- Discuss about maintaining the security of the online account.
One of the biggest advantages that online banking offers, as discussed earlier, is transferring money from one account to another. This transaction is called electronic funds transfer. Electronic transfers are processed immediately with the transferred amount being deducted from one account and credited to the other in real time, thus saving time and effort involved in physically transferring a sum of money.

Discuss “Electronic Funds Transfer” from the Participant Handbook.

Discuss how to transfer money from one account to another using online banking (NEFT/RTGS, etc.). Illustrate with an example.

Close the discussion by summarizing the about online banking.

Ask the participants if they have any questions related to what they have talked about so far.
One of the biggest advantages that online banking offers, as discussed earlier, is transferring money from one account to another. This transaction is called electronic funds transfer. Electronic transfers are processed immediately with the transferred amount being deducted from one account and credited to the other in real time, thus saving time and effort involved in physically transferring a sum of money.

Discuss “Electronic Funds Transfer” from the Participant Handbook.

Discuss how to transfer money from one account to another using online banking (NEFT/RTGS, etc.).

Illustrate with an example.

Close the discussion by summarizing the advantages of online banking.

Ask the participants if they have any questions related to what they have talked about so far.

Key Learning Outcomes

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:
1. Discuss the steps to follow to prepare for an interview
2. Discuss the steps to create an effective Resume
3. Discuss the most frequently asked interview questions
4. Discuss how to answer the most frequently asked interview questions
5. Identify basic workplace terminology
At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- Discuss the steps to follow to prepare for an interview

**Unit Objectives**

Resources to be Used

- Participant Handbook

**Ask**

- Have you ever attended an interview?
- How did you prepare before going for an interview?

**Say**

- An interview is a conversation between two or more people (the interviewer(s) and interviewee) where questions are asked by the interviewer to obtain information from the interviewee.
- It provides the employer with an opportunity to gather sufficient information about a candidate and help them select the ideal candidate.
- It also provides the interviewee with an opportunity to present their true potential to the employer, build confidence and help make a decision about the job by asking questions regarding designation, salary, perks, benefits, promotions, transfers, etc.
- Let's do an activity to understand how to prepare for interviews better.

**Activity 1**

- Introducing Yourself

**Do**

- Select a participant and ask him/her to answer the following questions: “What can you tell me about yourself.”
- Give the participant at least one minute to speak.
- Once he/she is done, ask the rest of the participant what they gathered about the participant who was providing information.
- Now repeat the exercise with five other participants.

**Ask**

- What information you should include when you are describing or introducing yourself in an interview?
- What information you should not include when you are describing or introducing yourself in an interview?
At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- Discuss the steps to follow to prepare for an interview
- Say

**Resources to be Used**

- Participant Handbook
- Say

**Activity 1**

**Do**

- Select a participant and ask him/her to answer the following questions: “What can you tell me about yourself.”
- Give the participant at least one minute to speak.
- Once he/she is done, ask the rest of the participant what they gathered about the participant who was providing information.
- Now repeat the exercise with five other participants.

**Activity 2**

**Do**

- Describe 2 individuals to the participants. One is wearing a casual t-shirt, jeans, and slippers. He has not combed his hair and neither has he trimmed or shaved his beard. The other individual is dressed formally with a shirt and pant, and is well-groomed. He has also worn formal shoes and a belt. Ask the participants which person would they prefer to hire in their organization and why?

**Summarize**

- Close the discussion by discussing ‘how to prepare for an interview’ as discussed in the Participant Handbook.
- You can add the following points to it:
  - Tell the participants to create a positive and good impression in an interview. It is important for them to prepare for an interview beforehand.
  - The interviewer analyses not only your technical knowledge in relation to the job, but also whether or not you are a fit for the organization.
  - Every employer looks at the whole package and not just one or two things in isolation. Therefore, the way you dress and the way you present yourself is also important along with your skills and talents.
  - The participants will get only one chance to create a good first impression.
UNIT 10.4.2: Preparing an Effective Resume: How to Create an Effective Resume?

Unit Objectives

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- Discuss the steps to create an effective Resume

Resources to be Used

- Participant Handbook
- Blank papers
- Pens

Ask

- When preparing for an interview, what are the most important things that you need to do?
- What documents do you carry with you, when you go for an interview?
- What is a resume?
- Why do you need a resume?

Say

- Resume is not just a sheet of paper with your qualifications printed on it.
- It is a selling tool that will help the employer to see how and what you can contribute for company.
- Talk about the steps involved in creating an effective/attractive resumes discussed in the Participant Handbook.
- Now let’s prepare a resume to understand the process in a better way.

Do

- This is an individual activity.
- Give the details of the activity.
- Instruct them to read the activity carefully.
- The participant is expected to make an attractive resume based on the information provided.
- Give the class 25-30 minutes to study the case and create a resume.
- At the end of 30 minutes, the participants should exchange the resume with the person sitting next to him or her.
- Every participant will evaluate the resume prepared with their fellow participants.

Say

- Do you think the candidate should apply for the job posting described in the advertisement?
- We have already discussed the steps involved in creating an effective/attractive resumes.
- Now let’s prepare a resume for the candidate details given in the activity.
Case Study Analysis

- In the first section of the activity, you are being given the information about a candidate who is applying for a particular job.
- In the second section, you are being given the detailed description of the job posting. Create a resume for the candidate to apply for the job posting.
- Use the information that has been provided about the candidate to create this resume.

Candidate Details

Nipesh Singla was born on 20th April, 1988 in Chandigarh, India. He currently resides at 1XX7, Sector XX D, Chandigarh –160018. His mobile number is 988XXXXX01, and e-mail address is nxxxxxxxxxla@gmail.com. Nipesh attended middle and senior school at Government Boys Senior Secondary School, Sector 15, Chandigarh. He has been a very talented boy since school. He was fond of painting and watching old Hindi movies. As part of a school charity program, he volunteered at the children’s hospital during his senior years.

In July 2007, he joined Westwood School of Hotel Management, Zirakpur to pursue a diploma course in Hotel Management and Catering. After completing this course, he joined XYZ Group of Hotels as a Housekeeping intern in June 2010 for six months. In this role, he was responsible for cleanliness and maintenance of one floor in the hotel. Taking advantage of his strong interpersonal skills, he also got opportunities to make housekeeping arrangements for corporate meetings. While pursuing education, he gained working knowledge of Microsoft Word, Excel, Access and PowerPoint.

Nipesh is detail-oriented, flexible and adaptable. He has successfully worked with a diverse work force. He gelled well with his peers, both in college and during his internship. After completing the internship, his objective has been to find a job opportunity where he can use his skills and experience. Backed by experience, he is confident about his skills as housekeeping assistant.

Job Posting

* Do you see yourself as a HOUSEKEEPING SUPERVISOR?

What’s your passion? Whether you’re into cricket, reading or hiking, at IHG we are interested in YOU. At IHG, we employ people who apply the same amount of care and passion to their jobs as they do in their hobbies - people who put our guests at the heart of everything they do. And we’re looking for more people like this to join our friendly and professional team.

THE LOCATION:

At the moment, we are looking for HOUSEKEEPING SUPERVISOR to join our youthful and dynamic team at Holiday Inn Amritsar, Ranjit Avenue in Amritsar, Punjab (India). Holiday Inn Amritsar is ideally located in Amritsar’s commercial district on Ranjit Avenue with the world famous Golden Temple located only a short distance away. Sparkling chandeliers mark an incomparable arrival experience as you escape to the welcoming environment that is, Holiday Inn Amritsar. The fresh international brand to celebrate and explore Amritsar.

Salary: Negotiable

Industry: Travel / Hotels / Restaurants / Airlines / Railways

Functional Area: Hotels, Restaurants

Role Category: Housekeeping

Role: Housekeeping Executive/Assistant.

Desired Candidate Profile

Friendly, pleasant personality, Service - oriented.

You should ideally be Graduate/ Diploma holder in HM and at least 2 years of experience as a supervisor in good brand with good communication skills, English is a must.
In return we'll give you a competitive financial and benefits package. Hotel discounts worldwide are available as well as access to a wide variety of discount schemes and the chance to work with a great team of people. Most importantly, we'll give you the room to be yourself.

* Please get in touch and tell us how you could bring your individual skills to IHG.

Education -
- UG: Any Graduate/Diploma holder
- PG: Post Graduation Not Required

Say
- Now, let's share the resume with the fellow participant sitting next to you and evaluate each other's effort.

Do
- Congratulate each participant for making their first attempt towards creating an effective resume.
- As a follow-up activity, you can suggest them to prepare their own resume and show it to you the next day.

Summarize
- Close the discussion by showing some effective resume samples to the candidates.
- Ask the participants what they have learnt from this activity.
- Ask if they have any questions related to what they have talked about so far.

Notes for Facilitation
- Keep printed copies of the activity ready for the session.
- Put down the suggested format of the resume on the board while explaining the steps in preparing a resume.
- Do check the participants’ resume and suggest necessary changes.
- Suggested example for the case presented:

Nipesh Singla
#1XX7, Sector XX-D
Chandigarh-160018
Mobile No: 91-988XXXXX01
E-mail: nxxxxxxxxxla@gmail.com

Objective: Seeking an opportunity to use my interpersonal skills and experience to contribute to your company's growth, profitability and objectives.

Professional strengths:
- Proficient in housekeeping
- Experienced in and capable of working with a diverse work force
- Team player and friendly in nature
- Successful working in a multi-cultural environment
• Detail oriented, flexible, and adaptable
• Knowledge of Microsoft Word, Excel, Access and PowerPoint

Educational background:
• Diploma in Hotel Management and Catering, Westwood School of Hotel Management, Zirakpur
• High School, Government Boys Senior Secondary School, Sector 15, Chandigarh

Professional internships:
• Housekeeping Intern, XYZ Group of Hotels, New Delhi (June 2010 – August 2010)
  • Responsible for cleanliness and maintenance of one floor in the hotel.
  • Got opportunities to make housekeeping arrangements for corporate meetings.

Volunteer Work:
• Student volunteer at children’s hospital in Chandigarh.

Nipesh Singla
UNIT 10.4.3: Interview FAQs

Unit Objectives

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:
• Discuss the most frequently asked interview questions
• Discuss how to answer the most frequently asked interview questions

Resources to be Used

• Participant Handbook

Say

• Tell the participants you will provide them with interview situation and questions and they have to try to answer them.
• Tell them you will also explain the different ways to approach these questions.

Do

• Divide the class in pairs and ask the participants to perform a role play.
• One partner will play the role of the interviewer while the other will play the role of the interviewee.
• Tell them the interviewer can start the interview by asking the interviewee to introduce himself/herself.
• Call all the pairs one by one in front of the class to enact the role play.
• Follow the same pattern for all other situations.
• Time allotted for each situation is 8-10 minutes.
• Congratulate each participant for giving their input.
• Ask the class to applaud each time a team has completed their role play.
• Keep a check on time.

Role Play

Conduct a role play for the situation given.

Situation 1
• The interviewer will start by asking the interviewee a few generic questions such as:
  • What is your name?
  • Tell me something about yourself?
  • Can you tell me something about your family?
• Then, the interviewer will bluntly ask the following questions:
  • How do you explain this huge time gap in your resume?
  • What is the reason for this?
  • Weren't you looking for a job or is it that no one selected you?
At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- Discuss the most frequently asked interview questions
- Discuss how to answer the most frequently asked interview questions

### Unit Objectives

- Participant Handbook
- Resources to be Used

### Say

**De-brief:**
- When you put information on your resume, you should be prepared to answer any questions about it.
- Be present and focused on the questions being asked to you.
- One way of tackling the blunt questions is to tell the interviewer you did not come across an opportunity where you were sufficiently satisfied with both the remuneration offered as well as the profile. Therefore, you waited for the right opportunity to come along while looking for an ideal job.

### Role Play

**Conduct a role play for the situation given.**

**Role Play – Situation 1**
- The interviewer will start by asking the interviewee a few generic questions such as:
  - What is your name?
  - Tell me something about yourself?
  - Can you tell me something about your family?
- Then, at the end of the interview, ask the interviewee:
  - There are over 200 people who have applied for this job, some with excellent work experience. Why should I hire you?

**De-brief:**
- There is nothing wrong with stating your strengths and achievements. However, do not come across as arrogant or too boastful.
- You need show the interviewee that you have unique skills or talents to contribute to the company. The interviewer needs to know how you stand apart from the rest of the crowd.
- Tell the interviewer you are looking forward to working with the company and that you are a hard-working individual.

**Role Play – Situation 2**
- The interviewer will start by asking the interviewee a few generic questions such as:
  - What is your name?
  - Tell me something about yourself?
  - Can you tell me something about your family?
- Then, lean forward, clasp your hands on the table and in a soft voice ask the interviewee:
  - Did you ever experience any neglect or disregard from your previous office? In other words, did you ever suffer because your office or team displayed favouritism?

**De-brief:**
- Keep this in mind: Do not criticize anyone during an interview.
- You are free to express your opinion, however, your language, answers, body language, and the tone of your voice should remain constructive and neutral.
- Since criticism will show you in negative light, you should keep your answers honest yet diplomatic.
- You can tackle such questions by saying, “I got along well with most of my faculty and peers.”
Conduct a role play for the situation given.

**Role Play – Situation 4**
- The interviewer will start by asking the interviewee a few generic questions such as:
  - What is your name?
  - Tell me something about yourself?
  - Can you tell me something about your family?
- Then very bluntly ask the interviewee:
  - How long do you plan to stay with this company if you are selected?
- After the candidate responds, ask sarcastically:
  - Do you seriously mean that?

**De-brief:**
- Don't provide unreal and idealistic answers.
- Your answers should be honest yet diplomatic. In a situation like this, the interviewer does not expect you to provide a specific timeline.
- You can say something like, “I would like to stay with the company as long as I can contribute constructively and develop as an employee, within the organization, professionally and financially.”

Conduct a role play for the situation given.

**Role Play – Situation 5**
- The interviewer will start by asking the interviewee a few generic questions such as:
  - What is your name?
  - Tell me something about yourself?
  - Can you tell me something about your family?
- After asking a few academic or job-related questions, ask the interviewee:
  - If you get this job, what salary package do you expect us to give you?

**Say**

**De-brief:**
- If there is no way for you to avoid this question, respond to the interviewer by providing a reasonable and well-thought out salary range.

Conduct a role play for the situation given.

**Role Play – Situation 6**
- The interviewer will start by asking the interviewee a few generic questions such as:
  - What is your name?
  - Tell me something about yourself?
  - Can you tell me something about your family?
- Then, bringing the interview to a close, ask the interviewee:
  - Do you have any questions for me?

**Say**

**De-brief:**
- Ask relevant questions.
- Don't bombard the interviewer with questions.
- If you have questions about the result of the interview, you can limit your questions to 1 or 2. Keep them short and relevant like:
  - When will I be informed about the results of the interview?
  - What are the working hours?
  - Will the job require me to travel?

Tell the participants to be prepared for answering different types of questions in an interview.
- Stay calm and focused, and take a moment to think about how you should respond. Always maintain a confident tone.
- Even if you don't intend to, your body language conveys your level of discomfort with a particular question. Try to keep your actions, tone, and gestures neutral.
- Maintain your composure while answering personal questions.
Conduct a role play for the situation given.

Role Play – Situation 4
- The interviewer will start by asking the interviewee a few generic questions such as:
  - What is your name?
  - Tell me something about yourself?
  - Can you tell me something about your family?
- After asking a few academic or job-related questions, ask the interviewee:
  - If you get this job, what salary package do you expect us to give you?

De-brief:
- If there is no way for you to avoid this question, respond to the interviewer by providing a reasonable and well-thought out salary range.

Role Play – Situation 6
- The interviewer will start by asking the interviewee a few generic questions such as:
  - What is your name?
  - Tell me something about yourself?
  - Can you tell me something about your family?
- After asking a few academic or job-related questions, ask the interviewee:
  - If you get this job, what salary package do you expect us to give you?

De-brief:
- If there is no way for you to avoid this question, respond to the interviewer by providing a reasonable and well-thought out salary range.

Role Play – Situation 7
- The interviewer will start by asking the interviewee a few generic questions such as:
  - What is your name?
  - Tell me something about yourself?
  - Can you tell me something about your family?
- Then, bringing the interview to a close, ask the interviewee:
  - Do you have any questions for me?

De-brief:
- Ask relevant questions.
- Don’t bombard the interviewer with questions.
- If you have questions about the result of the interview, you can limit your questions to 1 or 2. Keep them short and relevant like:
  - When will I be informed about the results of the interview?
  - What are the working hours?
  - Will the job require me to travel?

Explain:
- Tell the participants to be prepared for answering different types of questions in an interview.
- Stay calm and focused, and take a moment to think about how you should respond. Always maintain a confident tone.
- Even if you don’t intend to, your body language conveys your level of discomfort with a particular question. Try to keep your actions, tone, and gestures neutral.
- Maintain your composure while answering personal questions.
**Do**
- Tell all the participants to form pairs again.
- Tell them to use the following list of frequently asked interview questions to conduct mock interviews.
- They will use all or some of these questions to conduct mock interviews with their partners.
- One partner will play the role of the interviewer while the other will play the role of the interviewee.
- After they are through asking and answering the questions, the roles will be reversed.
- The same list of questions will be used again.
- After each mock interview ask the interviewer to provide feedback and clear any doubts that may arise.
- Time allotted for each situation is 30-35 minutes.

**Activity**
**Mock Interview Questions**
- Tell me something about your family.
- What qualities would you look for in a Manager or a Supervisor?
- Why did you apply for this job?
- What do you know about this company?
- How do you deal with criticism?
- How do you plan to strike a good work-life balance?
- Where do you see yourself five years from now?
- Have you applied for jobs in other companies?
- What kind of salary do you expect from this job?
- Do you have any questions for me?
- Close the discussion by discussing the questions in the both activities.
- Ask the participants what they have learned from this activity.
- Ask if they have any questions related to what they have talked about so far.
UNIT 10.4.4: Work Readiness – Terms and Terminology

Unit Objectives

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:
• Identify basic workplace terminology

Resources to be Used

• Participant Handbook
• Chart papers
• Blank sheets of paper
• Pens

Ask

• What do you understand by workplace terminology?
• Are offer letter and contract of employment the same?

Say

• Let’s start this unit with an activity.

Team Activity

Workplace terminology
• This is a group activity conducted in three parts.

Part 1
Sheila received a call from the recruiter of MND Company. Before she is recruited by the company, think of the recruitment process she will have to go through. Start from the telephone call to signing her letter of acceptance. Write down all the words that come to your mind.

Activity De-brief
• Have the participants read out the words they have written
• Encourage all the participants to participate in the activity

Do

• Divide the class into small groups of 4 or 6.
• Instruct the participants that they will be doing a brainstorming activity.
• Give them one chart paper each. Tell them to divide the chart in two parts.
• Instruct them that they have to use one half of the chart paper now. The other half will be used later.
• The participants have to write all the words that come to their mind related to the recruitment process.
• Give them 10 minutes to do the activity.
• Tell them that there are no right or wrong answers.
• Keep a track of the time.
Say

- You all know quite a few words related to the terms used in the office.
- Let us talk about some new terms that have been missed out.
- Discuss “Work Readiness—Terms and Terminology” with the participants as given in the Participant Handbook.

Ask

- Why is it important to know the workplace terms?
- How do they help?
- Can the words be categorised further?

Say

- Let’s now continue the activity.

Team Activity

Terms and Terminology

- This is again a group activity. The members of the group remain the same as in Activity 1.

Part 2

With the help of the new terms you have learned, make a flow chart of the hiring process of MND Company.

Activity De-brief

- Ask the groups to share the flow charts and the new terms they added while preparing the flow chart.

Do

- Instruct the participants that they have to use the 2nd half of the same chart they had used before.
- Using the new terminology and the terms they had previously written on the chart, they have to make a flow chart of the hiring process of the MND Company.
- Give them 10 minutes for this activity.
- Keep a check on time. Tell the group to wind up quickly if they go beyond the given time limit.

Say

- Let’s go ahead with the activity.

Team Activity

Terms and Terminology

- The activity continues with the same group members.

Part 3

Sheila now works for the MND Company. She is not aware of the company culture and policies. She goes to the HR Department to get her doubts clarified. Can you think of the terms for which she wants clarity? Make a list of those words.

Activity De-brief

- Ask the groups to share their list of words. Some of the words are benefits, comp. time, deduction, employee training, holidays, lay-off, leave, maternity leave, mentor, notice, paternity leave, and time sheet.
Do

- Instruct the participants to identify the key terms an employee of a company should know. They can use the same chart paper for this activity.
- Give them 5 minutes for this activity.
- Keep a check on time. Tell the group to wind up quickly if they go beyond the given time limit.

Summarize

- Note: You can either summarize the key points of the unit or have a role play where an employee has just joined a company and the HR Manager explains the terms of employment.
UNIT 10.5: Understanding Entrepreneurship

Key Learning Outcomes

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

1. Discuss the concept of entrepreneurship
2. Discuss the importance of entrepreneurship
3. Describe the characteristics of an entrepreneur
4. Describe the different types of enterprises
5. List the qualities of an effective leader
6. Discuss the benefits of effective leadership
7. List the traits of an effective team
8. Discuss the importance of listening effectively
9. Discuss how to listen effectively
10. Discuss the importance of speaking effectively
11. Discuss how to speak effectively
12. Discuss how to solve problems
13. List important problem solving traits
14. Discuss ways to assess problem solving skills
15. Discuss the importance of negotiation
16. Discuss how to negotiate
17. Discuss how to identify new business opportunities
18. Discuss how to identify business opportunities within your business
19. Explain the meaning of entrepreneur
20. Describe the different types of entrepreneurs
21. List the characteristics of entrepreneurs
22. Recall entrepreneur success stories
23. Discuss the entrepreneurial process
24. Describe the entrepreneurship ecosystem
25. Discuss the purpose of the Make in India campaign
26. Discuss key schemes to promote entrepreneurs
27. Discuss the relationship between entrepreneurship and risk appetite
28. Discuss the relationship between entrepreneurship and resilience
29. Describe the characteristics of a resilient entrepreneur
30. Discuss how to deal with failure
UNIT 10.5.1: Concept Introduction (Characteristic of an Entrepreneur, types of firms/ types of enterprises)

Unit Objectives

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- Discuss the concept of entrepreneurship
- Discuss the importance of entrepreneurship
- Discuss the characteristics of an entrepreneur
- Describe the different types of enterprises

Resources to be Used

- Participant Handbook

Say

- Let’s start this session with some interesting questions about Indian entrepreneurs.

Team Activity

Quiz Questions

1. Who is the founder of Reliance Industries?
   - Dhirubhai Ambani
2. Who is the Chairman of Wipro Limited?
   - Azim Premji
3. Who launched e-commerce website Flipkart?
   - Sachin Bansal and Binny Bansal
4. Who is the founder of Paytm?
   - Vijay Shekhar Sharma
5. Who is CEO of OLA Cabs?
   - Bhavish Aggarwal
6. Who is the founder of Jugnoo?
   - Samar Singla (autorickshaw aggregator)
7. Who is the founder of OYO Rooms?
   - Bhavish Aggarwal

Do

- Tell them that you will ask them few questions about a few entrepreneurs.
- Divide the class in to two groups.
- In turns ask the quiz questions to the groups.
- If the answer is incorrect pass the question to the other group.
- Share the answer if the groups are not able to answer.
- Congratulate the participants who answered correctly.
Ask

- What do you understand by entrepreneurs?
- What is the importance of entrepreneurship in today's scenario?
- What do you think are the characteristics of successful entrepreneurs?
- What are different types of enterprises that an entrepreneur in India can own and run?

Say

- Talk about entrepreneurs, importance of entrepreneurship, characteristics of successful entrepreneurs, and different types of enterprises in India as discussed in the Participant Handbook.
- Tell the participants, stories of successful Indian entrepreneurs— their struggles, the moments of heartbreak, the perseverance and triumph.
- Ask them if they know of any such entrepreneur.

Summarize

- Close the discussion by summarizing about the opportunities for entrepreneurs in India.

Notes for Facilitation

- Check out different Government schemes for small entrepreneurs. Share the information with the participants.
- You can tell them about the government websites like Start Up India, mudra.org.in etc.
- Discuss about various schemes and policies by the Government of India for entrepreneurs.
UNIT 10.5.2: Leadership and Teamwork

Unit Objectives

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- List the qualities of an effective leader
- Discuss the benefits of effective leadership
- List the traits of an effective team

Resources to be Used

- Participant Handbook
- Blank sheets of paper
- Pens

Do

- Show the picture given below to the class.
- Ask them to quickly write on a piece of paper what comes to their mind after seeing the picture.
- Now ask them, “What do you understand from this picture?”
- Encourage participants to share their thoughts.

Say

- This picture depicts the qualities of a leader and the difference between a leader and a boss.
- A boss focuses on structure and inspires fear whereas a leader follows vision and generates enthusiasm.
- A boss blames employees for the breakdown whereas a leader fixes breakdowns.
- A boss depends on authority whereas a leader depends on goodwill.
- A boss says “I” and a leader says “We.”
- A boss drives employees whereas a leader coaches them.
- A boss takes credit whereas a leader gives credit.

Say

- Talk about leadership and leadership qualities for an entrepreneur as discussed in the Participant Handbook.

Ask

- Why is it important for a leader to be effective? How does it help the organization?
**Long Chain**

This is a group activity.

**Do**

- Divide the class into 2 teams.
- Ask each team to create a chain using materials they have in class such as shoe laces, belts, paper, handkerchief, ribbons, etc.
- The team that creates the longest chain wins the game.
- Observe if the participants are interacting with their team or working in isolation.
- Share your observations with the class.

**Say**

**De-brief:**

- What did the winning team do differently?
- Who was responsible for the winning team’s success?
- How does this activity explain the role of teamwork in entrepreneurial success?

**Say**

Tell the class that both the teams performed well.
- Discuss that the objective of this activity was to open communication channels and how this has been achieved.
- The participants should aim to keep the communication channels open when interacting with their peers and team members.
- It will set the pace and enthusiasm required for all the ensuing teamwork activities.
- Talk about teamwork and importance of teamwork in entrepreneurial success as discussed in the Participant Handbook.

**Summarize**

- Close the discussion by summarizing about the importance of teamwork for employees.
  - Teamwork helps in reducing stress for the employees.
  - Teamwork helps employers in generating more number of solutions to a problem and developing improved communication amongst employees.
- Ask the participants what they have learned from these exercises.
- Ask if they have any questions related to what they have talked about so far.
UNIT 10.5.3: Communication Skills: Listening & Speaking: The Importance of Listening Effectively

Unit Objectives

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- Discuss the importance of listening effectively
- Discuss how to listen effectively
- Discuss the importance of speaking effectively
- Discuss how to speak effectively

Resources to be Used

- Participant Handbook

Activity 1

Activity – Chinese Whisper

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step 1: Form a circle.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Step 2: Start a whisper chain. Any one participant will whisper a message into his/her neighbour's ear. No one else must hear the message. The message can be serious or downright silly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Step 3: The next person who first heard the message should whisper the message very quickly to the person sitting next to them.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Step 4: The game goes on until the last person says whatever they heard out loud and the first person reveals the real message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compare them and have a great laugh!</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ask

De-brief questions:

- Was the original message the same as the message that is communicated at the end of the game?
- Why do you think there was a difference in the messages?

Say

- No, the original message was not same at the end of game.
- The barriers to communication like language, disturbance and noise, poor listening skills, boredom, poor speaking skills, etc. are the potential reasons this happens.
- There are various aspects to communication. Speaking skills and listening skills are two major components to any communication. There is always some room for improvement in the way we communicate.
- It is important to accept the reality of miscommunication and work to minimise its negative impacts.
Facilitator Guide

Say

• Communication is a two-way process where people exchange information or express their thoughts and feelings.
• It involves effective speaking and effective listening.
• If I go to the store to get bread, I exchange money for the bread. I give something and get something in return. Communication takes place in the same manner. You have to provide and receive information for communication to take place.

Ask

• How often do you hear these statements?
  • “You’re not listening to me!”
  • “Why don’t you let me finish what I’m saying?”
  • “You just don’t understand!”
• What do you think the other person is trying to convey to you through these sentences?
• We will not talk about the importance of listening effectively as discussed in the Participant Handbook.

Say

• Let’s play a game to understand effective listening process better.

Do

• This is a class activity.
• The participants need to answer the questions they hear.
• Instruct them to listen carefully.
• You will read it at a stretch and if need be repeat it once more.
• Tell the participants to raise their hand if they know the answer to the question asked.
• Keep a check on time.

Activity 2

Riddles:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Answer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Is there any law against a man marrying his widow’s sister?</td>
<td>There’s no law against a man marrying his widow’s sister, but it would be the neatest trick in the book since to have a widow, the man would have to be dead.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If you went to bed at eight o’clock at night and set the clock’s alarm to ring at nine o’clock, how many hours of sleep would you get?</td>
<td>You’d get one hour’s sleep since alarm clocks do not know the difference between morning and night.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do they have a 26th of January in England?</td>
<td>Oh, yes. They have a 26th of January in England. They also have a 27th, a 28th, and so on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If you had only one match and entered a dark room that had a kerosene lamp, oil heater, and a wood stove, what would you light first?</td>
<td>First of all, you would light the match.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Delhi Daredevils and the Chennai Super Kings play five IPL matches. Each wins three matches. No match was a tie or dispute. How is this possible?</td>
<td>Who said the Delhi Daredevils and the Chennai Super Kings were playing against each other in those games? Every SINGLE person died, but those two were married.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>There was an airplane crash. Every single person died, but two people survived. How is this possible?</td>
<td>You can’t bury survivors under any law especially if they still have enough strength to object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If an airplane crashes on the border of two countries, would unidentified survivors be buried in the country they were travelling to or the country they were travelling from?</td>
<td>The bear that rang the doorbell would have to be a white bear. The only place you could build a house with four southern exposures is at the North Pole where every direction is in South.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A man builds an ordinary house with four sides except that each side has a southern exposure. A bear comes to the door and rings the doorbell. What is the colour of the bear?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Communication is a two-way process where people exchange information or express their thoughts and feelings. It involves effective speaking and effective listening. If I go to the store to get bread, I exchange money for the bread. I give something and get something in return. Communication takes place in the same manner. You have to provide and receive information for communication to take place.

Let's play a game to understand effective listening process better.

**Ask**

De-brief question:
- What were the barriers that came into your way of listening?
- How can you overcome barriers to listening?

**Say**

- There is a difference between hearing and listening.
- If you don't listen properly, the message may be misunderstood.
- Be open-minded while listening to someone.
- It is important to listen effectively and carefully without making assumptions.

**Activity 3**

**Elevator Pitch:**

You are in the lift of a hotel and you bumped into your former client who is a famous businessman. He has financed a lot of small business ventures and can finance your new start-up too. After exchanging pleasantries, he asks you what your new company does. You open your mouth, and then pause. Where do you even begin?

Then, as you try to organize your thoughts, his meeting is called, and he is on his way. If you would been better prepared, you're sure that he would have stayed long enough to schedule a meeting with you too.

If you were given another chance, what would you have said to this person?

**Do**

- Start off the task by providing a beginning sentence to get the story started, and then go around the classroom getting each one to add a new sentence to keep the story going.
- This task should be done spontaneously allowing only a little time to think (30 seconds).
- For example: **There was once a student who was looking for a job after graduation.**

---

**Answers:**

- There's no law against a man marrying his widow's sister, but it would be the neatest trick in the book since to have a widow, the man would have to be dead.
- You'd get one hour's sleep since alarm clocks do not know the difference between morning and night.
- Oh, yes. They have a 26th of January in England. They also have a 27th, a 28th, and so on.
- First of all, you would light the match.
- Who said the Delhi Daredevils and the Chennai Super Kings were playing against each other in those games?
- Every SINGLE person died, but those two were married.
- You can't bury survivors under any law especially if they still have enough strength to object.
- The bear that rang the doorbell would have to be a white bear. The only place you could build a house with four southern exposures is at the North Pole where every direction is in South.
Notes for Facilitation

- Tell the participants to follow these steps to create a great pitch, but bear in mind that you’ll need to vary your approach depending on what your pitch is about.

1. **Identify Your Goal**: Start by thinking about the objective of your pitch. For instance, do you want to tell the potential clients about your organization? Do you have a great new product idea that you want to pitch to an executive or do you want a simple and engaging speech to explain what you do for a living?

2. **Explain What You Do**: Start your pitch by describing what your organization does. Focus on the problems that you solve and how you help people. Ask yourself this question as you start writing: what do you want your audience to remember most about you? Keep in mind that your pitch should excite you first. After all, if you don’t get excited about what you’re saying neither will your audience. People may not remember everything that you say, but they will likely remember your enthusiasm.

3. **Communicate Your USP**: Your elevator pitch also needs to communicate your unique selling proposition or USP. Identify what makes you, your organization or your idea unique. You’ll want to communicate your USP after you’ve talked about what you do.

4. **Engage with a Question**: After you communicate your USP, you need to engage your audience. To do this, prepare open-ended questions (questions that can’t be answered with a "yes" or "no" answer) to involve them in the conversation. Make sure that you’re able to answer any questions that he or she may have.

5. **Put it all Together**: When you’ve completed each section of your pitch, put it all together. Then, read it aloud and use a stopwatch to time how long it takes. It should be no longer than 20-30 seconds. Remember, the shorter it is, the better!

**Example**:

Here’s how your pitch could come together:

”My company deals with cloth retail online business and we use various e-commerce platforms to sell our products. This means that you can do shopping with ease and spend time on other important tasks. Unlike other similar companies, we have a strong feedback mechanism to find out exactly what people need. This means that, on average, 95 percent of our clients are happy with our products. So, how can you help us in creating our own web portal?"

6. **Practice**: Like anything else, practice makes perfect. Remember, how you say it is just as important as what you say. If you don’t practice, it’s likely that you’ll talk too fast, sound unnatural or forget important elements of your pitch. Set a goal to practice your pitch regularly. The more you practice, the more natural your pitch will become. Practice in front of a mirror or in front of colleagues until the pitch feels natural.

Summarize

- Close the discussion by summarizing how to speak effectively as discussed in the Participant Handbook.
UNIT 10.5.4: Problem Solving & Negotiation Skills

Unit Objectives

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:
- Discuss how to solve problems
- List the important problem solving traits
- Discuss ways to assess problem solving skills
- Discuss the importance of negotiation
- Discuss how to negotiate

Resources to be Used

- Participant Handbook

Ask

- What is a 'problem'?
- What do you think are the problems you may face in the process of becoming a successful entrepreneur?

Say

- Discuss the definition of problem as given in the Participant Handbook.
- In a hurdle race the hurdles are the obstacles on the way to reach your goal.
- Similarly, obstacles are the hurdles you may face while reaching your goal i.e. to set-up your own business. Your goal will be to reach the finishing line after crossing these hurdles.

Ask

- What do you do when you face a problem?
- How do you resolve it? You can pick examples from the question asked previously 'the problems they are likely to face in the process of becoming a successful entrepreneur'.

Say

- Discuss how to solve problems as given in the Participant Handbook.

Team Activity

- This is a group activity.
- The groups will solve the problem and come up with the best solution in each case.
1. Unable to arrange for some extra finance for setting up a beauty parlour. The loan sanctioned and disbursed is not enough. You have tried all your contacts, friends and relatives. But unable to manage the extra amount. Bank will not sanction more amount as you have used up the complete sanction limit.
2. You have rented a space for your business and all arrangements are done. You will be operating from the office space rented in two days. Now the owner comes up to you and says he wants to sell the place and wants you to vacate in 15 days.
3. You have just set up your business and need extra human resource. You have tried invieng a few also tied up with an agency for getting the right candidate. But you are unable to get the right candidate. If the candidate is good, you cannot offer the salary demanded. If the candidate agrees to the salary, he/she has other demands like working hours to be reduced, leaves etc. which may not work for your set up.
Do

- Divide the class into three groups. Give one scenario to each group.
- Explain the purpose and duration of the activity.
- Ask the groups to build on the scenario and present their solution as a role play.

Say

**De-brief questions:**
1. What was the problem?
2. Is there any other alternative solution?
3. Is this the best solution presented?

Ask

- Try to think of some people around you who are able to solve problems very easily. Even you or your friends might be approaching them when there is a problem. What qualities do they have? What personality traits do such people possess?

Say

- Discuss the important traits for problem-solving as given in the Participant Handbook.

Ask

- In order to build a successful organization, you need to hire people who possess good problem-solving skills. How would you assess the level of problem-solving skills of potential candidates before hiring them?

Say

- Discuss how to assess for problem-solving skills as given in the Participant Handbook.

Summarize

- Ask the participants the things that they have learnt so far.
- Ask if they have any questions related to what they have talked about so far.
- Summarize the discussion on problem solving.

Activity

- The activity is to organize an election event. Select three volunteers from the group. They have to give a speech on their election manifesto to the class. They have to negotiate with the fellow participants and convince them to vote for them. The best negotiator will win the election.

Do

- Ask three participants to volunteer for the activity.
- Explain the purpose and duration of the activity.
- Set guidelines pertaining to discipline and expected tasks.
De-brief questions:
1. What was the problem?
2. Is there any other alternative solution?
3. Is this the best solution presented?

Say
• Discuss “What is Negotiation?” as given in the Participant Handbook.

Ask
• Why is it important to negotiate? As an entrepreneur, where do you think that negotiation skills will be needed?

Say
• Discuss the importance of negotiation while starting a business as given in the Participant Handbook.

Ask
• Out of the three contestants, whom would you support? Why? What did they say or do which convinced you to make your decision?
• Have you ever tried to negotiate in your personal or professional life?
• Ask the class to share some of their experiences where they have been able to strike a deal by negotiating.

Say
• Discuss the important steps to negotiate as given in the Participant Handbook.

Role Play
• Confront a role play activity.
• Ask the participants to assemble together.
• Explain the purpose and duration of the activity.
• Set guidelines pertaining to discipline and expected tasks.

Do
• Divide them into groups of four (4) (depending on the batch size).
• Give them the hand-outs for role play scenarios.
• Two groups to be given scenarios on problem solving.
• Other two groups to be given scenarios on negotiation.
• The groups will build on the scenarios and prepare for the role play.
• Give the groups at least 5 mins to discuss and be ready with the role play.
• Invite each group one by one to come and present their role play.

Problem solving Scenario 1
Avinash has a Mobile Repair Store in Allahabad. His outlet is one of the most popular one in the vicinity and he has great rapport with his customers. He is always well-dressed, jovial and full of energy.
It's around 11 AM, when a customer barges in to the shop and starts shouting at Avinash for giving her back the instrument which is still not working. The screen of her mobile is also cracked from one side. Avinash remembered thoroughly checking the handset before handing it over to the customer. The customer threatens to sue the company and to go to Consumer Court for cheating her.
**Problem solving Scenario 2**

You are running a successful small scale business, Shreeji Aggarbattis,. Your staff members do door to door selling and organise marketing campaigns in local markets. Your brand has established it’s name in last few years. Recently, lot of customers have been coming to you and lodging complaints that your staff members indulge in malpractices. Few of them informed you that a staff member engaged them in a friendly conversation. In the meanwhile, the other gave them lesser packets of aggarbattis than they paid for. Another set of customers lodged complaint about the misconduct and rude behaviour of a particular staff member. You often hear from your customers that the orders don't get delivered on time or wrong products get delivered. You have already been struggling with shortage of staff and such complaints are a serious concern as it is hampering your brand image. What strategies will you adopt to solve this problem?

**Negotiation Scenario 1**

You have interviewed a prospective new employee who could be a key member of your new entrepreneurial venture. The new person is demanding a salary that is 20% higher than you thought based on your business plan. Finances are tight, yet you believe this person could make a significant impact on future profits. If you paid the required salary for the new person, then you would have to restructure your entire business plan. You've been searching for an individual with this skill level for three months. to the candidate is waiting for your response. Now you have to call him in to make the final negotiations.

**Negotiation Scenario 2**

You are a young entrepreneur who has just registered his start up project and applied for a bank loan accordingly. You receive a letter saying that your loan application has been rejected as your start up idea did not appeal to the bank and they think that it is not a revenue generating model. You have taken an appointment to meet the manager and show your negotiation skills to get your loan approved.

---

**Notes for Facilitation**

**Facilitating Role Plays**

**Preparing for the activity**

1. Carefully review the details of the scenario and the character descriptions.
2. Become familiar with the key issues being addressed in the scenario.
3. Study the provided material so that you are ready to address issues related to the situations depicted in the role-plays.
4. Anticipate and know how to address issues participants might raise during the activity.

**Conducting the activity**

1. Introduce the activity. Emphasize that role-playing provides participants with an opportunity to apply their new knowledge, skills, and tools in situations that simulate actual interactions with customers.
2. Ask participants to form pairs. Direct the members of each group to choose who will play the roles. Remind the groups that each participant should be given the opportunity to play/practice the different roles.
3. Conduct a demonstration so that participants become familiar with the expectations related to the roles and support materials.
4. Give the pairs/groups 10 to 15 minutes to conduct the role-play (depending on the duration of the session).
5. After all the groups have finished with the role-play, conduct a debriefing session on each role-play.
6. Ask the groups to take five minutes to talk about what happened during the role-play. The groups should discuss the questions given in the debriefing for each role-play. Encourage participants to provide constructive criticism during their discussions.

**Summarize**

- Wrap the unit up after summarizing the key points and answering questions.
UNIT 10.5.5: Business Opportunity Identification: Entrepreneurs and Opportunities

Unit Objectives
At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:
• Discuss how to identify new business opportunities
• Discuss how to identify business opportunities within their business

Resources to be Used
• Participant Handbook
• Blank sheets of paper
• Pens

Ask
• How does an entrepreneur identify an opportunity?
• What do you think are the common queries or concerns faced by entrepreneurs?
• How can you identify new business opportunity?

Say
• Let’s talk about opportunity, common queries or concerns faced by entrepreneurs, idea as an opportunity, factors to consider when looking for opportunities, ways to identify new business, and opportunity analysis as discussed in Participant Handbook.
• Let’s do an activity to understand ways to identify business opportunities within your business.

Do
• Tell the class that this is an individual activity.
• Tell the participants to create a matrix on their notebooks.
• There will be four boxes in your matrix.
• Strength, Weakness, Opportunity and Threats will be the four headings of the matrix. This is called the SWOT matrix.
• Read out the questions to them and tell the participants they need to answer the questions asked in each matrix.
• Tell them they can also use their own understanding of themselves to fill the SWOT matrix.

Activity
Do your SWOT analysis
Strength
What are your strengths?
What unique capabilities do you possess?
What do you do better than others?
What do others perceive as your strengths?
Weakness
What are your weaknesses?
What do your competitors do better than you?
Opportunity
What trends may positively impact you?
What opportunities are available to you?
Threat
Do you have solid financial support?
What trends may negatively impact you?
Do

- Congratulate everyone for the class activity.
- Ask the audience to applaud for themselves.
- Allot the participants sufficient time to complete this activity, but do keep a check on time.
- Ask de-brief questions to cull out information from the participants.

Ask

De-brief questions:
- What are your weaknesses according to your SWOT analysis?
- Do you think you can change your weakness into strength? How?
- Do you think you can work on your threats? How?

Summarize

- Close the discussion by summarizing ways to identify business opportunities within your business.
- Ask the participants what they have learned from this exercise.
- Ask if they have any questions related to what they have talked about so far.
Unit Objectives

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:
- Explain the meaning of entrepreneur
- Describe the different types of entrepreneurs
- List the characteristics of entrepreneurs
- Recall entrepreneur success stories
- Discuss the entrepreneurial process
- Describe the entrepreneurship ecosystem
- Discuss the purpose of the 'Make in India' campaign
- Discuss the key schemes to promote entrepreneurs

Resources to be Used

- Participant Handbook
- Chart papers
- Marker pens
- Pencils
- Colour pencils
- Scale
- Eraser
- Other requisite stationery material

Ask

- Do you think that entrepreneurs need support?
- What do you think is an eco-system?
- What do you think 'entrepreneurship support eco-system' means?

Say

- Let's learn what entrepreneurship support eco-system means.
- Discuss 'Entrepreneurship Support Eco-System' as given in the Participant Handbook.

Ask

- Can you define entrepreneurship support eco-system?
- What are the key domains of the support eco-system?

Say

- Let's learn more about these domains by conducting an activity.
- You have to make a poster showing the components of the six main domains of entrepreneurship support eco-system.

Team Activity

- Making a poster showing the entrepreneurship support eco-system.
**Do**
- Divide the class into groups of four or six.
- Hand out chart paper and coloured pens.
- Explain the purpose and duration of the activity.
- Go around checking the progress of each group.
- Set guidelines pertaining to discipline and expected tasks.

**Activity De-brief**
Ask each group to display their poster and explain the key domains of entrepreneurship support eco-system.

**Ask**
- What kind of government support eco-system is available for entrepreneurs in India?

**Say**
- Discuss 'Make in India' campaign as given in the Participant Handbook.

**Team Activity**
- Presentation on key schemes to promote entrepreneurs

**Do**
- Divide the class into pairs.
- Number each pair from 1-15.
- Assign a scheme, same as their group number, to each group.
- Ask them to read the scheme carefully and present it to the class.
- Explain the purpose and duration of the activity.
- Go around checking the progress of each group.
- Set guidelines pertaining to discipline and expected tasks.

**Activity De-brief**
- Ask each group to explain the scheme offered by government to promote entrepreneurs.

**Summarize**
- Summarize the unit by discussing the key points and answering questions the participants may have.
UNIT 10.5.7: Risk Appetite & Resilience

Unit Objectives
At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:
- Discuss the relationship between entrepreneurship and risk appetite
- Discuss the relationship between entrepreneurship and resilience
- Describe the characteristics of a resilient entrepreneur

Resources to be Used
- Participant Handbook
- Chart papers
- Blank sheets of paper
- Pens
- Marker pens

Ask
- Can you define risk or explain what constitutes a risk?
- What do you people mean when they say, “This may be a risky proposition”?
- What risks are they talking about?

Example
- Let’s have a look at these two examples:

Rohit and his family were travelling by car from Delhi to Nainital. It was their second trip there. Rohit was familiar with the road. His friends told him that the highway after Rampur was in a bad condition. They advised him to take a shortcut and turn left from Moradabad and take the Kaladhungi road. This road is in a better condition. Since he was going with his family, and did want take the risk of getting lost, he left early. He took the Kaladhungi road and reached Nainital well in time.

Suresh and his family too were travelling by car from Delhi to Nainital. It was their second trip there. His friends too advised him to take a shortcut and turn left from Moradabad and take the Kaladhungi road as this road was in a better condition. Suresh too decided to take the Kaladhungi road but he left Delhi in the afternoon. It was dark by the time he reached Kaladhungi, and he was sure that he was taking the correct turn. As it was late, he could not find anyone to give him directions. He ended up being in an unknown place that was scarcely inhabited.

Say
- Let’s see what type of risks Rohit and Suresh took.
- Discuss ‘Risk Appetite and Resilience’ with the participants as given in the Participant Handbook.

Say
- Let’s learn more about risk appetite and resilience with the help of an activity.
Team Activity

Risk Appetite
- This is a group activity.

- In the previous unit, you read success stories of Mr Dhirubhai Ambani and Dr Karsanbhai Patel.
- Mr Ambani left his job and started his company Reliance with just Rs. 50,000/-.
- Dr Patel kept his job, went door-to-door to sell Nirma, and only when the brand started gaining popularity did he start his own company.
- What types of risk did both of them take?
- What risk factors, do you think, did they keep in mind before launching their company?
- Write the Risk Appetite Statement of both the companies.

Activity De-brief
- Who took a greater risk?
- What are the differences between the Risk Appetite Statement of both the companies?

Do

- Instruct the participants that this is group work.
- Divide the class into small groups of 4.
- Give each group a chart paper.
- Tell the participants that they have to evaluate the risks taken by Mr Dhirubhai Ambani and Dr Karsanbhai Patel.
- Give the participants 15 minutes to discuss and write.
- Keep a check on time. Tell the group to wind up quickly if they go beyond the given time limit.

Ask

- Do you think all entrepreneurial ventures are successful?
- What happens if the first venture is not successful?
- Should the entrepreneur stop when faced with challenges or face them?

Example

Vijay Shekhar Sharma is the founder of Paytm, which is a giant Indian e-commerce. He was born in a middle-class family in Uttar Pradesh. He started his first job at an MNC. He quit after six months and built a company One97 with his friends. As One97 grew bigger, it needed more money because it was running more servers, bigger teams, and had to pay royalty. At that time, the tech bubble popped and technology companies were running in losses. Finally, money ran out. So One97 took loans and then more loans at higher rates of interest, as high as 24 per cent, and became caught in a vicious cycle.

In 2014, Paytm was launched with online wallet services after which, the company enabled online payment transactions. The company got licenses from RBI in 2016 to launch India's first ever payment bank. Moreover, the main motive of Paytm was to transform India into a cashless economy.

After demonetization came into effect, Vijay Shekhar Sharma started promoting online and digital transactions to deal with the cash crunch. In fact, the service of the company's mobile wallet is accepted across India. The logo of Paytm is now popular almost everywhere from tea stalls to major companies.
Ask

- Do you think all entrepreneurial ventures are successful?
- What happens if the first venture is not successful?
- Should the entrepreneur stop when faced with challenges or face them?

Let’s have a look at the following example:

**Risk Appetite**

- This is a group activity.

In the previous unit, you read success stories of Mr Dhirubhai Ambani and Dr Karsanbhai Patel.

- Mr Ambani left his job and started his company Reliance with just Rs. 50,000/-. 
- Dr Patel kept his job, went door-to-door to sell Nirma, and only when the brand started gaining popularity did he start his own company.

- What types of risk did both of them take?
- What risk factors, do you think, did they keep in mind before launching their company?
- Write the Risk Appetite Statement of both the companies.

**Activity De-brief**

- Who took a greater risk?
- What are the differences between the Risk Appetite Statement of both the companies?

Vijay Shekhar Sharma is the founder of Paytm, which is a giant Indian e-commerce. He was born in a middle-class family in Uttar Pradesh. He started his first job at an MNC. He quit after six months and built a company One97 with his friends. As One97 grew bigger, it needed more money because it was running more servers, bigger teams, and had to pay royalty. At that time, the tech bubble popped and technology companies were running in losses. Finally, money ran out. So One97 took loans and then more loans at higher rates of interest, as high as 24 per cent, and became caught in a vicious cycle.

- In 2014, Paytm was launched with online wallet services after which, the company enabled online payment transactions.
- The company got licenses from RBI in 2016 to launch India’s first ever payment bank.
- Moreover, the main motive of Paytm was to transform India into a cashless economy.
- After demonetization came into effect, Vijay Shekhar Sharma started promoting online and digital transactions to deal with the cash crunch.
- In fact, the service of the company’s mobile wallet is accepted across India.
- The logo of Paytm is now popular almost everywhere from tea stalls to major companies.

**Team Activity**

**Entrepreneurship and Resilience**

- This is a group activity.

- Think of some entrepreneurship ventures that faced challenging times, but later resulted in success stories.
- Who is the founder of that company?
- What challenging times did it face?
- How did it overcome those challenges?
- List the resilient characteristics of the entrepreneur.

**Activity De-brief**

- Each group to give their presentation.
- Why did you choose this company?
- What is the success story of the company?

**Do**

- Instruct the participants that this is group work.
- Divide the class into small groups of 4.
- Give each group a chart paper.
- Tell the participants that they have to think of an entrepreneur who faced challenging times, but eventually succeeded.
- Give the participants 15 minutes to discuss and write.
- Keep a check on time. Tell the group to wind up quickly if they go beyond the given time limit.

**Summarize**

- You can summarize the key points of the unit.
- Ask the participants what they learned from the activities.
- Clarify any questions or doubts they might have.
UNIT 10.5.8: Success and Failures

Unit Objectives

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- Discuss how to deal with failure

Resources to be Used

- Participant Handbook

Ask

- Have you heard the quote ‘nothing is impossible’?
- What do you think it means?
- Do you think that all successful entrepreneurs became famous overnight or did they have to struggle or face failure before succeeding?

Example

- Let’s have a look at this example.

Shah Rukh Khan, also known as, SRK or King Khan is a force to reckon with. Did he achieve stardom overnight?
Shah Rukh Khan, who has seen many struggles in his life – he has slept on streets, struggled to support himself and his sister at a very young age, and lost his parents very early in life, which led to his sister seeking mental health support. Amidst all the chaos and challenges, he kept pushing himself, and today he stands tall as the 'Badshah of Bollywood'. Certainly those years were not easy for him.

When he was young, he stood at Marine Drive and said, “I will rule this city one day”. Failure was not just his companion during or before his stardom, it is still a substantial part of his life. Success does not come easy. What made him a star was his acceptance of failure and the urge to improve.

Say

- How do you define success and failure?
- What is fear?
- Discuss “success and failure” with the participants as given in the Participant Handbook.

Ask

- Have you felt or experienced fear?
- What led you to feel that emotion?
- How did you handle it?

Say

- Let’s learn about success and failure with the help of an activity.
Team Activity

- Divide the class into groups of four.
- Instruct them to think of one scenario where they have to interview a successful entrepreneur.
- Explain the purpose and duration of the activity.
- Set guidelines pertaining to discipline and expected tasks.
- They have to choose one person from the group as the interviewee and one as the interviewer.
- Go around and make sure they have understood what is to be done and are discussing the roles properly.
- Check that everyone understands their role. Give clarifications if needed. Give the participants about 5 minutes to discuss and decide their roles.
- Ask the groups to stop the discussion as soon as the time is over.
- Invite each group one by one to come and present their interview as a role play.

Notes for Facilitation

Facilitating Role Plays

Preparing for the activity

1. Carefully review the details of the scenario and the character descriptions.
2. Become familiar with the key issues being addressed in the scenario.
3. Study the provided material so that you are ready to address issues related to the situations depicted in the role plays.
4. Anticipate potential questions that might be raised by the participants and be ready to address them.

Conducting the activity

1. Introduce the activity. Emphasize that role playing provides participants with an opportunity to apply their new knowledge, skills, and tools in situations that simulate actual interactions with customers.
2. Ask participants to form pairs. Direct the members of each group to choose who will play the roles. Remind the groups that each participant should be given the opportunity to play/practice the different roles.
3. Conduct a demonstration so that participants become familiar with the expectations related to the roles and support materials.
4. To maintain spontaneity of the interactions during the role play, ask the participants not to discuss the details of their roles prior to the role play.
5. Give the pairs 15-20 minutes to conduct the role play.
6. Circulate among the groups to answer any questions that may arise and provide guidance as needed.
7. After all the pairs have finished with the role play, conduct a de-briefing session on each role play.
8. Ask the groups to take five minutes to talk about what happened during the role play. The groups should discuss the questions given in the de-briefing for each role play. Encourage participants to provide constructive criticism during their discussions.
9. Conclude the activity by asking participants to think about whether and how they might use scripted role plays in their real life.

Summarize

- Wrap the unit up after summarizing the key points and answering questions.
UNIT 10.6: Preparing to be an Entrepreneur

Key Learning Outcomes

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

1. Discuss how market research is carried out
2. Describe the 4 Ps of marketing
3. Discuss the importance of idea generation
4. Recall basic business terminology
5. Discuss the need for CRM
6. Discuss the benefits of CRM
7. Discuss the need for networking
8. Discuss the benefits of networking
9. Discuss the importance of setting goals
10. Differentiate between short-term, medium-term and long-term goals
11. Discuss how to write a business plan
12. Explain the financial planning process
13. Discuss ways to manage your risk
14. Describe the procedure and formalities for applying for bank finance
15. Discuss how to manage their own enterprise
16. List the important questions that every entrepreneur should ask before starting an enterprise
UNIT 10.6.1: Market Study/ The 4Ps of Marketing/ Importance of an IDEA: Understanding Market Research

Unit Objectives
At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- Discuss how market research is carried out
- Describe the 4 Ps of marketing
- Discuss the importance of idea generation

Resources to be Used
- Participant Handbook
- Chart papers
- Markers pens
- Blank sheets of paper

Ask
- Suppose, you want to open a restaurant, what are the factors you will consider?
- How will you promote your restaurant?

Example
- Let’s have a look at this example.
  Arjun was an MBA working in a company. But he wanted to start a low cost budget hostel for foreign tourists coming to India. He did a lot of market research before starting the project. Based on the information he gathered, he made his business plan. His hostel is now flourishing and he is thinking of expanding to other tourist destinations.

Say
- Discuss “Market Study” with the participants. Refer to the Participant Handbook.
- Let’s learn about market study and research with the help of an activity.

Team Activity
**Market Study**
- This is a group activity.
- You want to start your own tuition centre.
- What type of research will you do?

**Activity De-brief**
- Ask each group to come forward and give a brief presentation.
- Encourage other groups to be interactive and ask questions.
- What factors did you keep in mind while doing your research?
- Based on our research would you go ahead and open a tuition centre?
Facilitator Guide

**Say**
- By opening a tuition centre you are offering a service.
- Discuss “The 4Ps of Marketing” with the participants as given in the Participant Handbook.
- Let’s learn about the 4Ps of Marketing with the help of an activity.

**Ask**
- What factors will you keep in mind before opening it?

**Do**
- Instruct the participants that this is group work.
- Divide the class into small groups of 4 or 6.
- Give each group a chart paper.
- Tell the participants that they have to start their own tuition centre.
- Give the participants 10 minutes to discuss and write the research work they need to do.
- Keep a check on time. Tell the group to wind up quickly if they go beyond the given time limit.

**Team Activity**

**4 Ps of Marketing**
- This is a group activity.
- You have to sell a pen to four different segments:
  1. Rural villagers
  2. Rural middle class
  3. Urban middle class
  4. Upper end rich people (Niche market)

Keeping the 4Ps of Marketing in mind, what marketing strategy will you design to sell the pen?

**Activity De-brief**
- Ask each group to present their strategy.
- Encourage other groups to be interactive and ask questions.

**Do**
- Instruct the participants that this is group work.
- Divide the class into four groups.
- Give each group a chart paper.
- Assign each group a target audience for selling the pens:
  1. Rural villagers
  2. Rural middle class
  3. Urban middle class
4. Upper end rich people
   - Tell the participants that they have to design a marketing strategy keeping the 4Ps of Marketing in mind.
   - Give the participants 20 minutes to discuss and come up with their strategy.
   - Keep a check on time. Tell the group to wind up quickly if they go beyond the given time limit

**Activity De-brief**
- Ask each group to come forward and give a brief presentation.
- Ask each group what they kept in mind while designing their marketing strategy.
- Encourage other groups to be interactive and ask questions.

**Say**
- Each entrepreneur has an idea of wants he wants to sell. It may be a service or a product.
- Discuss “Importance of an IDEA” as given in the Participant Handbook.

**Summarize**
- Summarize the key points of the unit.
- Ask the participants what they learnt from the activities.
- Encourage them to ask if they have any doubts.
UNIT 10.6.2: Business Entity Concepts

Unit Objectives

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

• Recall basic business terminology

Resources to be Used

• Participant Handbook

Say

• Let’s recall some basic business terminology.
• Discuss the Business Entity Concepts as given in the Participant Handbook.
• Let’s learn some basic business terminology by having an activity.
• We will have a quiz today.

Activity

• The activity is a quiz.

Do

• Divide the class in two groups and give a name to each group.
• Explain the rules of the quiz. For each correct answer the group gets 1 mark.
• If the group is unable to answer the question is passed to the next group.
• Explain the purpose and duration of the activity.
• Ask the questions of the quiz.
• Keep a score of the groups.
• Set guidelines pertaining to discipline and expected tasks.

Summarize

• Summarize the unit by discussing the key points.

Notes for Facilitation

QUESTIONS FOR THE QUIZ

1. What does B2B mean?
   Business to business

2. What is a financial report?
   A comprehensive account of a business’ transactions and expenses

3. Who is a sales prospect?
   A potential customer

4. How is working capital calculated?
   Current assets minus current liabilities
5. What is an estimation of the overall worth of a business called?  
   **Valuation**

6. You are buying a house. What type of transaction is it?  
   **Complex transaction**

7. How will you calculate the net income?  
   **Revenue minus expenses**

8. How is Return on Investment expressed?  
   **As percentage**

9. How will you calculate the cost of goods sold?  
   **Cost of materials minus cost of outputs**

10. What is revenue?  
    **Total amount of income before expenses are subtracted.**

11. What is a Break-Even Point?  
    **This is the point at which the company will not make a profit or a loss. The total cost and total revenues are equal.**

12. What is the formula used to calculate simple interest?  
    **A = P(1 + rt); R = r * 100**

13. What are the three types of business transactions?  
    **Simple, Complex and Ongoing Transactions**

14. The degrading value of an asset over time is known as  
    **Depreciation**

15. What are the two main types of capital?  
    **Debt and Equity**
UNIT 10.6.3: CRM & Networking

Unit Objectives
At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:
- Discuss the need for CRM
- Discuss the benefits of CRM
- Discuss the need for networking
- Discuss the benefits of networking

Resources to be Used
- Participant Handbook

Ask
- Can your business run without customers/buyers?
- Who is the most important entity in any business?

Say
- The key to every success business lies on understanding the customer's expectations and providing excellent customer service.
- Discuss about CRM and its benefits. Refer to the Participant Handbook.
- Providing excellent customer service entails:
  - Treating your customers with respect.
  - Be available as per their need/schedule.
  - Handling complaints effectively.
  - Building long lasting relationships.
  - Collecting regular feedback.
- Handle customer complaints proactively. Ask “what happened”, “why it happened”, “how can it be avoided next time”, etc.
- Collecting feedback from the customers regularly will enable you to improve your good/service.
- “Let’s understand it better with the help of some case scenarios. You will be given some cases within your groups. You have to analyse the case scenario that has been given to you and then find an appropriate solution to the problem.”

Do
- Divide the class into four groups of maximum six participants depending on the batch size.
- Give one case study to each group.
- Instruct them to read the case carefully.
- The group is expected to analyse and discuss the case amongst them and find a solution to the given problem.
- Put down the discussion points (de-brief questions) on the board. Give the class 5-10 minutes to discuss the case and note down their solutions.
- At the end of 10 minutes, the team should present their case solution to the class.
Team Activity

Case Study Analysis

Raju runs a business of wooden furniture. He has a huge list of customers on Facebook and WhatsApp who give him orders regularly. Ankita is one of his old and regular customers. She placed an order for a new chest and TV cabinet via WhatsApp and requested Raju to send them as soon as possible. When the parcel reached Ankita through courier she found that chest was broken and the TV unit was chipped from the bottom. Ankita was heartbroken. It was a complete waste of money. She sent a message to Raju on WhatsApp, expressing her anger and disappointment. Raju might lose an old customer forever if he doesn’t satisfy the customer. What should Raju do to retain his customer?

Scenario 2

Rajni runs a boutique shop. She sells suits and sarees. She is one of the most successful designer in her city. Rajni swears that all the clothes in her boutique have unique designs. Smita has to attend her cousin’s wedding; she goes to Rajni’s boutique to buy a saree. Smita wanted a unique designer saree. Rajni customized a saree for her and sent it over the courier. When Smita had a look at the saree she realised her two friends had the same design sarees. She sent a message to Rajni on WhatsApp, expressing her anger and disappointment. Did Rajni make a false promise? Were her designs copied? What could happen to Rajni’s image after this incident? What would you do if you were in Rajni’s place?

Scenario 3

Shailender is the manager of a car showroom. He proactively takes part in all the transactions that happen in his showroom. Vinita has chosen a car from Shailender’s showroom. The salesperson has given her a very good discount and has also promised free service for one year. When the car showroom owner might lose a customer and deal due to false commitments made by his manager. Besides, the customer might tell this to other people, creating a bad name and image for the showroom. If you owned that showroom, how would you have convinced your customer?

Scenario 4

Shailender is the manager of a car showroom. He proactively takes part in all the transactions that happen in his showroom. Vinita wants to buy a new car. Shailender offers her a very good discount and has also promised free service for one year. Vinita asks to complete all the formalities to purchase the car. When the car showroom owner might lose a customer and deal due to false commitments made by his manager. Besides, the customer might tell this to other people, creating a bad name and image for the showroom. If you owned that showroom, how would you have convinced your customer?

Say

- Now, let’s discuss the problem and solution with the class.
- The group will first briefly describe the case to the class.
- Then discuss the issue identified and the proposed solution.
- Present the solution as a role play.
- Post presentation, the other groups may ask questions from the group that has presented.
**Do**

- Congratulate each group for the presentation/role play.
- Ask the audience to applaud for them.
- Keep a check on time. Tell the group to wind up the discussion quickly if they go beyond the given time limit.

**Say**

- If your customers are happy with you they will give referrals which will help to grow your business.
- One more way of growing business is ‘Networking’.
- Discuss Networking and its benefits. Refer to the Participant Handbook.

**Activity**

**Group Discussion**

- Conduct a group discussion in the class on how they can do networking for their business.

**Summarize**

- Ask the participants what they have learnt from this exercise/activity.
- Ask if they have any questions related to what they have talked about so far.
- Close the discussion by summarizing the importance of CRM and Networking for entrepreneurs.
- Close the discussion by summarizing the importance of CRM and Networking for entrepreneurs.
UNIT 10.6.4: Business Plan: Why Set Goals?

Unit Objectives
At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:
• Discuss the importance of setting goals
• Differentiate between short-term, medium-term and long-term goals
• Discuss how to write a business plan
• Explain the financial planning process
• Discuss ways to manage your risk

Resources to be Used
• Participant Handbook
• Chart papers
• Blank papers
• Marker pens
• Ruler

Ask
• Remember we had written SMART Goals in a previous session? Let's try and recall why it is important to set goals?
• While framing SMART goals, we talked about 'T' in SMART, which was 'Time Bound'? What do we mean by time bound goals?
• What time limit did you set for your goal- 3 weeks, 3 years, 10 years?

Say
• Talk about short term, long term and medium term goals, as discussed in the Participant Handbook.

Ask
• As you are planning to become an entrepreneur, you must have thought of an idea for a start-up. What is your business idea?

Do
• Ask few participants to share their business ideas.

Ask
• Have you created a business plan for your business idea?
• Do you think it is important to have a business plan in place? Why/ why not?

Say
• Talk about "Why Create a Business Plan" as discussed in the Participant Handbook.
• Let's understand it better with the help of an activity.
Team Activity

Writing a business Plan
- This is a group activity.
- Give the groups the required resources such as chart paper and markers.
- This activity is divided into two parts:
  1. Create a business idea
  2. Develop a business plan
- The group will discuss and come up with a new business idea and present their idea to the class.
- In the second part of the activity the group will develop a business plan for the business idea.
- The business plan prepared will be presented by the groups to the class.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MY BUSINESS PLAN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Executive Summary: What is your Mission Statement?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Description: What is the nature of your business?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Market Analysis: What is your target market?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organization and Management: What is your company’s organizational structure?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service or Product Line: What is the lifecycle of your product/ service?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing and Sales: How will you advertise and sell your products?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Funding Request: How much fund is required and from where?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Say

- Teams will need to brainstorm for this part of the activity.
- Use the blank papers for the second part of this activity
- Make your business plan on a chart paper based on the following parameters:
  1. Executive Summary
  2. Business Description
  3. Market Analysis
  4. Organization and Management
  5. Service or Product Line
  6. Marketing and Sales
- Explain each parameter in detail as done in the Participant Handbook.
- Discuss each parameter with the business idea examples of the groups.
- Groups will discuss and develop the business plan for their business idea.
MY BUSINESS PLAN

Executive Summary: What is your Mission Statement?

Business Description: What is the nature of your business?

Market Analysis: What is your target market?

Organization and Management: What is your company’s organizational structure?

Service or Product Line: What is the lifecycle of your product/service?

Marketing and Sales: How will you advertise and sell your products?

Funding Request: How much fund is required and from where?

Say
- Teams will need to brainstorm for this part of the activity.
- Use the blank papers for the second part of this activity.
- Make your business plan on a chart paper based on the following parameters:
  1. Executive Summary
  2. Business Description
  3. Market Analysis
  4. Organization and Management
  5. Service or Product Line
  6. Marketing and Sales
- Explain each parameter in detail as done in the Participant Handbook.
- Discuss each parameter with the business idea examples of the groups.
- Groups will discuss and develop the business plan for their business idea.

Do
- This is a group activity.
- Give the groups the required resources such as chart paper and markers.
- This activity is divided into two parts:
  1. Create a business idea
  2. Develop a business plan
- The group will discuss and come up with a new business idea and present their idea to the class.
- In the second part of the activity the group will develop a business plan for the business idea.
- The business plan prepared will be presented by the groups to the class.

Say
- Along with a business plan, you need to create a financial plan and evaluate the risk involved with your startup.

Summarize
- Ask the participants what they have learnt from this exercise/activity.
- Ask if they have any questions related to what they have talked about so far.

Notes for Facilitation
- Keep the business plan format ready in a flipchart to display it during the activity.
- Now, let’s share our plan with the class.
- Each group will briefly describe the plan to the class.
- Post presentation, the other groups may ask questions to the group who have presented their plan.
- Congratulate each group for sharing their points.
- Ask the audience to applaud for them.
- Keep a check on time. Tell group to wind up the discussion quickly if they go beyond the given time limit.
- Along with a business plan, you need to create a financial plan and evaluate the risk involved with your startup.
- Ask the participants what they have learnt from this exercise/activity.
- Ask if they have any questions related to what they have talked about so far.
At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- Describe the procedure and formalities for applying for bank finance

**Unit Objectives**

**Resources to be Used**

- Participant Handbook
- Bank loan/finance form sample

**Ask**

- While preparing a business plan in the last session, we discussed financial planning to arrange financial resources for your start-up. Therefore, how will you collect funds to start your business?

**Say**

- While most entrepreneurs think 'product' is the most difficult thing to decide for a business, start-up capital poses an even a bigger obstacle. Though there are various ways of funding the business, to convince investors to invest money is the most challenging.

- Some of the funding options available in India are:
  - **Bootstrapping**: Also called self-financing is the easiest way of financing
  - **Crowd funding**: Funds are collected by consumers pre-ordering or donating for starting the business.
  - **Angel investors**: Individual or group of investors investing in the company
  - **Venture capitalists**: Venture capitals are professionally managed funds who invest in companies that have huge potential. They usually invest in a business against equity.
  - **Bank loans**: The most popular method in India.
  - **Microfinance Providers or NBFCs**
  - **Government programmes**

- Let us know discuss the most popular method i.e. bank finance in detail here.

**Do**

- Discuss the list of documents that are required to apply for a loan like letter of introduction, business brochure, references of other banks, and financial statements.
- Explain the details to be filled in a loan application form.
- Divide the class into groups. Give each group a loan application form.
- Ask the groups to discuss and fill the form.

**Summarize**

- Close the discussion by summarizing the important documents needed for bank loan.
- Ask the participants if they have any questions related to what they have talked about so far.

**CHECKLIST OF DOCUMENTS TO BE SUBMITTED ALONG WITH LOAN APPLICATION**

- Audited financial statements of the business concern for the last three years
- Provisional financial statements for the half-year ended on
- Audited financial statements of associate concern/s for the last three years
- Copy of QIS II for the previous quarter ended on
- Operational details in Annexure I
- CMA data for the last three years, estimates for current year and projection for the next year
- Term loan/DPG requirements in Annexure II
- List of machinery in respect of machinery offered as security in Annexure III
- Additional details for export advances furnished in Annexure IV
- Property statements of all directors/partners/proprietor/guarantors
- Copies of ITAO of the company for the last three years
- Copies of ITAOs/WTAOs of the directors/partners/proprietor and guarantors
- Copies of certificate from banks and financial institutions certifying the latest liability with them
- Copy of board resolution authorizing the company to apply to your bank for the credit facilities mentioned in application
- Copy of memorandum and article of association (in case of limited company)/partnership deed (in case of partnership firm)
- Cash budget for the current year and next year in case of contractors and seasonal industries
At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- Describe the procedure and formalities for applying for bank finance

**UNIT 10.6.5: Procedures and Formalities for Bank Finance**

**Unit Objectives**

- Participant Handbook
- Bank loan/finance form sample

**Resources to be Used**

- While preparing a business plan in the last session, we discussed financial planning to arrange financial resources for your start-up. Therefore, how will you collect funds to start your business?
- While most entrepreneurs think ‘product’ is the most difficult thing to decide for a business, start-up capital poses an even a bigger obstacle. Though there are various ways of funding the business, to convince investors to invest money is the most challenging.
- Some of the funding options available in India are:
  - Bootstrapping: Also called self-financing is the easiest way of financing
  - Crowd funding: Funds are collected by consumers pre-ordering or donating for starting the business.
  - Angel investors: Individual or group of investors investing in the company
  - Venture capitalists: Venture capitals are professionally managed funds who invest in companies that have huge potential. They usually invest in a business against equity.
  - Bank loans
  - Microfinance Providers or NBFCs
  - Government programmes

Let us know discuss the most popular method i.e. bank finance in detail here.

**Do**

- Discuss the list of documents that are required to apply for a loan like letter of introduction, business brochure, references of other banks, and financial statements.
- Explain the details to be filled in a loan application form.
- Divide the class into groups. Give each group a loan application form.
- Ask the groups to discuss and fill the form.
- Close the discussion by summarizing the important documents needed for bank loan.
- Ask the participants if they have any questions related to what they have talked about so far.

**Notes for Facilitation**

- Checklist of documents is provided as resources for the session.
- You can make some copies and distribute it during the group activity.
- Download sample loan application forms from any nationalised bank’s website. Print sufficient copies to circulate it amongst the groups.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHECKLIST OF DOCUMENTS TO BE SUBMITTED ALONG WITH LOAN APPLICATION (Common for all banks)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Audited financial statements of the business concern for the last three years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Provisional financial statements for the half – year ended on _______________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Audited financial statements of associate concern/s for the last three years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Copy of QIS II for the previous quarter ended on ________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Operational details in Annexure I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. CMA data for the last three years, estimates for current year and projection for the next year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Term loan/DPG requirements in Annexure II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. List of machinery in respect of machinery offered as security in Annexure III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Additional details for export advances furnished in Annexure IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Property statements of all directors/partners/proprietor/guarantors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Copies of ITAO of the company for the last three years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Copies of ITAOs/WTAOs of the directors/partners/proprietor and guarantors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Copies of certificate from banks and financial institutions certifying the latest liability with them</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Copy of board resolution authorizing the company to apply to your bank for the credit facilities mentioned in application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Copy of memorandum and article of association (in case of limited company)/partnership deed (in case of partnership firm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. Cash budget for the current year and next year in case of contractors and seasonal industries</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
UNIT 10.6.6: Enterprise Management – An Overview: How to Manage Your Enterprise?

Unit Objectives

At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:
• Discuss how to manage their own enterprise

Resources to be Used

• Participant Handbook

Ask

• Having set-up a business, do you think it is possible to do everything on your own?
• Does one require trained persons for help?
• What does management mean?

Say

• Let’s have a look at this example:
Kapil had a small business that was beginning to pick up pace. He wanted to expand his business, and therefore employed few more people. One day, as he was walking past Ramesh, one of his new employees, he overheard Ramesh talking rudely to a customer on the phone. This set him thinking. Kapil realised that he should have regular team meetings to motivate his employees and speak with them about any problems they might be facing during work. He should also conduct training sessions on new practices, soft skills, and technology, and develop work ethics manual for managing his enterprise.

Say

• Was Kapil correct in his approach or he should have scolded Ramesh instantly in front of his other employees?
• Discuss “Enterprise Management – An Overview” with the participants as given in the Participant Handbook.

Say

• Let’s learn how to effectively manage an enterprise or business through an activity.

Team Activity

Enterprise Management
• This is a group activity.
• Design a matrix listing the topics and key words that are needed to run an enterprise effectively and smoothly.

Activity De-brief
• Have each group present their matrix.
• Encourage participants of the other groups to ask question about each other’s presentation.
At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- Discuss how to manage their own enterprise

**UNIT 10.6.6: Enterprise Management – An Overview: How to Manage Your Enterprise?**

**Unit Objectives**

- Participant Handbook

**Resources to be Used**

- Say
  - Having set-up a business, do you think it is possible to do everything on your own?
  - Does one require trained persons for help?
  - What does management mean?
  - Let's have a look at this example:
    - Kapil had a small business that was beginning to pick up pace. He wanted to expand his business, and therefore employed few more people. One day, as he was walking past Ramesh, one of his new employees, he overheard Ramesh talking rudely to a customer on the phone. This set him thinking. Kapil realised that he should have regular team meetings to motivate his employees and speak with them about any problems they might be facing during work. He should also conduct training sessions on new practices, soft skills, and technology, and develop work ethics manual for managing his enterprise.

- Ask
  - Was Kapil correct in his approach or he should have scolded Ramesh instantly in front of his other employees?
  - Discuss "Enterprise Management – An Overview" with the participants as given in the Participant Handbook.

**Say**

- Let's learn how to effectively manage an enterprise or business through an activity.

**Enterprise Management**

- This is a group activity.

**Activity De-brief**

- Have each group present their matrix.
- Encourage participants of the other groups to ask question about each other's presentation.

**Team Activity**

- Do
  - Instruct the participants that this is group work.
  - Divide the class into small groups of 4.
  - Give each group a chart paper and coloured pen.
  - Tell the participants that they have make a matrix they need to fill.
  - They have to write the main topics and key words that will them effectively manage their enterprise.
  - Give the participants 15 minutes to discuss and write.
  - Keep a check on time. Tell the group to wind up quickly if they go beyond the given time limit.

- Summarize
  - Ask the participants what they have learned from this exercise/activity.
  - Ask if they have any questions related to what they have talked about so far.
  - Close the discussion by summarizing the importance of effective management to run an enterprise as given in the Participant Handbook.
At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- List the important questions that every entrepreneur should ask before starting an enterprise

**Unit Objectives**

**Resources to be Used**

- Participant Handbook
- Blank sheets of paper
- Pens

**Say**

- Why do you want to become an entrepreneur?
- It is very important to know why you want to become an entrepreneur. Your personal goals for becoming an entrepreneur play a key role in the success of your business. Your goals should be clear well before you start your business.
- Apart from the goals, the other aspects of business that you need to bear in mind are the potential problems that you may face to set-up, your areas of interest, and all the other dimensions of the business.
- Let’s understand it better with the help of some questions that every entrepreneur should ask before starting their own business.
- Open the Participant Handbook section named '20 Questions to Ask Yourself Before Considering Entrepreneurship'. You have to answer the questions individually.
- Then, we will have a class discussion on all the questions.

**Do**

- Read out the questions one by one in front of all the participants.
- Participants have to answer all the one by one questions.
- Give the class 10-15 minutes to note down their answers.
- At the end of 15 minutes, open the discussion for all the questions.
- Moderate the discussion by focusing on the relevant points.
- Keep a check on time and don’t let the discussion get sabotaged or lose track of time. Ensure all the questions are covered and discussed.

**Summarize**

- Ask the participants what they have learned from this exercise/activity.
- Ask if they have any questions related to what they have talked about so far.
At the end of this unit, participants will be able to:

- List the important questions that every entrepreneur should ask before starting an enterprise.

### UNIT 10.6.7: 20 Questions to Ask Yourself before Considering Entrepreneurship

#### Unit Objectives

- Participant Handbook
- Blank sheets of paper
- Pens

#### Resources to be Used

- Ask
  - Why do you want to become an entrepreneur?
  - It is very important to know why you want to become an entrepreneur. Your personal goals for becoming an entrepreneur play a key role in the success of your business. Your goals should be clear well before you start your business.

- Apart from the goals, the other aspects of business that you need to bear in mind are the potential problems you may face to set-up, your areas of interest, and all the other dimensions of the business.

- Let’s understand it better with the help of some questions that every entrepreneur should ask before starting their own business.

- Open the Participant Handbook section named '20 Questions to Ask Yourself Before Considering Entrepreneurship'. You have to answer the questions individually.

- Then, we will have a class discussion on all the questions.

- Do
  - Read out the questions one by one in front of all the participants.
  - Participants have to answer all the one by one questions.
  - Give the class 10-15 minutes to note down their answers.
  - At the end of 15 minutes, open the discussion for all the questions.
  - Moderate the discussion by focusing on the relevant points.
  - Keep a check on time and don’t let the discussion get sabotaged or lose track of time. Ensure all the questions are covered and discussed.

- Ask the participants what they have learned from this exercise/activity.

- Ask if they have any questions related to what they have talked about so far.

#### 11. Annexures

- Annexure I: Training Delivery Plan
- Annexure II: Assessment Criteria
# Annexure I

## Training Delivery Plan

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Training Delivery Plan</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Program Name:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Qualification Pack Name &amp; Ref. ID:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Version No.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Version Update Date</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Pre-requisites to Training

- **Education:**
- **Experience:**

## Training Outcomes

By the end of this program, the participants would have achieved the following competencies:

- Carry out cutting & processing of materials as per given size & shape
- Carry out assembling different materials
- Contribute to achieve quality bamboo utility handicraft assembling
- Working in a team
- Maintain work area & tools
- Maintain health, safety and security at workplace
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sl. No.</th>
<th>Module Name</th>
<th>Session Name</th>
<th>Session Objectives</th>
<th>NOS Reference</th>
<th>Methodology</th>
<th>Training Tools/ Aids/</th>
<th>Duration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1      | Introduction to Trade                    | Theory       | • Introduction to Program and Bamboo  
• Role and responsibility of Bamboo Utility Handicraft Assembler                                                                                                                                                    |                        | Instructor Led Training  
• Demonstration             | Laptop, white board, marker, projector                      | 10 Hr                |
| 2      | Carry out cutting & processing of materials as per given size & shape | Theory       | • Ensure conformation of the material to be marked to the desired quality & specification  
• Use of rulers & marking templates  
• Check & prepare the markers before marking  
• Handle different cutting tools  
• Correct holding technique of the material to be cut  
• Inspect & ensure that the cut pieces conform to the given quality & specification  
• Minimize and dispose the waste materials in the approved manner  
• Take safety precautions while cutting  
• Leave work area safe and secure when work is complete  
• Analyze & position the material appropriately to minimize waste  
• Respond appropriately incase of any errors or faults/closing the bamboo and other operations                                                                 | HCS/N 8715             | Instructor Led Training  
• Demonstration             | Power point presentation, LCD projector, Computer, LCD screen, white board, marker, pointer, Cutting Knife, Bamboo Splitter, Bamboo Shaver, Fresh Bamboo Culms, Trimming Tool, Scissors, Measuring Scale, Measuring Tape, Cutting Table, Sand Paper, Marker, Cleaning Cloth And Solution, Electricity Tester, Nails, Hammer, Glue | 15 Hr                |
|        |                                          | Practical Session | • Carry out correct handling of the material surface to be marked  
• Carry out appropriate marking with correct positioning of marker  
• Carry out operations at a rate which maintains workflow  
• Carry out any preprocessing (like finishing the fibrous edges by gumming) required for fineness of cutting  
• Carry out cutting operation effectively based on the markings  
• Carry out cutting of multiple units of material on single marking wherever possible  
• Carry out operations at a rate which maintains workflow                                                                                                                   | HCS/N 8715             | Hands on Practical       | Cutting Knife, Bamboo Splitter, Bamboo Shaver, Fresh Bamboo Culms, Trimming Tool, Scissors, Measuring Scale, Measuring Tape, Cutting Table, Sand Paper, Marker, Cleaning Cloth And Solution, Electricity Tester, Nails, Hammer, Glue | 35 Hr     |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Carry out assembling of different materials</th>
<th>Theory Session</th>
<th>HCS/N 8716</th>
<th>Instructor Led Training</th>
<th>Power point presentation, LCD projector, Computer, LCD screen, white board, marker, pointer, Cutting Knife, Bamboo Splitter, Bamboo Shaver, Fresh Bamboo Culms, Measuring Tool, Scissors, Measuring Scale, Measuring Tape, Cutting Table, Sand Paper, Marker, Cleaning Cloth And Solution, Electricity Tester, Nails, Hammer, Glue</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 3 |  | • Identify & mark the points/surface areas on the two materials pieces to be assembled.  
• Use the correct joining technique  
• Ensure the uniformity while applying layers of adhesive on a surface  
• Make sure the surface dry optimally for better adherence  
• Correctly position the two surfaces to be joined  
• Justify the order of placing one surface over another  
• Pressing (hammering if required) evenly throughout the joined parts  
• Inspect & ensure that the assembled unit conforms to the given quality & specification  
• Minimize and dispose the waste materials in the approved manner  
• Leave work area safe and secure when work is complete | | | |
|   | Practical Session | • Clean the surfaces to be attached from any unwanted materials  
• Use the appropriate type of glue, while assembling  
• Apply adhesive on the marked area with minimum spill out  
• Carry out operations at a rate which maintains workflow  
• Remove any unwanted fibres from the edges that may come out during the process  
• Clean out glue spill outs or any unwanted marks on the surface of the assembled piece  
• Use the appropriate joining bit/ nail if required  
• Place & attach the parts correctly maintaining the line of joint | HCS/N 8716 | Hands on Practical | Cutting Knife, Bamboo Splitter, Bamboo Shaver, Fresh Bamboo Culms, Measuring Tool, Scissors, Measuring Scale, Measuring Tape, Cutting Table, Sand Paper, Marker, Cleaning Cloth And Solution, Electricity Tester, Nails, Hammer, Glue |
<p>|   |   |   |   |   | 25 Hr |
|   |   |   |   |   | 50 Hr |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Contribution</th>
<th>Theory Session</th>
<th>HCS/N 8717</th>
<th>Power point</th>
<th>Practical Session</th>
<th>HCS/N 8717</th>
<th>Hands on Practical</th>
<th>Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 4     | Contribute to achieve quality in bamboo utility handicraft assembling | • Identify raw materials as per the specifications provided  
• Take the necessary action when materials do not conform to quality standards  
• Report and replace identified faulty materials and component parts which do not meet specification  
• Ensure that the different components are assembled as per specifications  
• Ensure that the suitable technique is used for assembling  
• Identify modifiable defects  
• Report to the responsible person when the work flow of other production areas disrupts work  
• Identify faults  
• Maintain the required productivity and quality levels | • Instructor Led Training  
• Demonstration | • Power point presentation, LCD projector, Computer, LCD screen, white board, marker, pointer, Cutting Knife, Bamboo Splitter, Bamboo Shaver, Fresh Bamboo Culms, Trimming Tool, Scissors, Measuring Scale, Measuring Tape, Cutting Table, Sand Paper, Marker, Cleaning Cloth And Solution, Electricity Tester, Nails, Hammer, Glue | • Use raw materials as per the specifications provided  
• Identify modifiable defects and rework on them  
• Carry out work safely and at a rate which maintains work flow  
• Carry out quality checks at specified intervals according to instructions  
• Apply the allowed tolerances  
• Identify faults and take appropriate action for rectification | • Hands on Practical | • Cutting Knife, Bamboo Splitter, Bamboo Shaver, Fresh Bamboo Culms, Trimming Tool, Scissors, Measuring Scale, Measuring Tape, Cutting Table, Sand Paper, Marker, Cleaning Cloth And Solution, Electricity Tester, Nails, Hammer, Glue | 9 Hr  
21 Hr |
| 5 | Working in a team | Theory Session | • Receive job order and instructions from reporting supervisor  
• Understand the work output requirements, targets, performance indicators and incentives  
• Deliver quality work on time and report any anticipated reasons for delays  
• Communicate on process flow improvements  
• Communicate to the colleagues from within and other departments, clearly and effectively on all aspects to carry out the work among the team  
• Maintain the etiquettes, use polite language, demonstrate responsible and disciplined behaviors to the colleagues  
• Interact with colleagues from different functions and understand the nature of their work  
• Put team over individual goals and multi task or share work where necessary supporting the colleagues  
• Resolve conflicts and ensure smooth workflow  
• Share information with colleagues to enable efficient delivery of work | HCS/N 9908 | • Instructor Led Training  
• Demonstration | Power point presentation, LCD projector, Computer, LCD screen, white board, marker, pointer | 5 Hr |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 6 | Maintain work area and tools | Theory Session | • Comply with safety procedures while on work to prevent accidents  
• Take adequate safety measures while handling materials, chemicals and tools  
• Wear appropriate personal protective gears such as gloves, protective goggles, masks etc. while working  
• Undertake basic safety checks before operation of all tools and electrical equipments  
• Wear appropriate and recommended clothing as per the work environment (eg: working in a furnace area )  
• Follow recommended material handling procedure to control material and personal damage  
• Perform all procedures as per company’s work instructions for controlling operational risk  
• Ensure zero accident at workplace  
• Adhere to safety standards and ensure no material damage | HCS/N 9912 | • Instructor Led Training  
• Demonstration | Power point presentation, LCD projector, Computer, LCD screen, white board, marker, pointer, Cutting Knife, Bamboo Splitter, Bamboo Shaver, Fresh Bamboo Culms, Trimming Tool, Scissors, Measuring Scale, Measuring Tape, Cutting Table, Sand Paper, Marker, Cleaning Cloth And Solution, Electricity Tester, Nails, Hammer, Glue | 8 Hr |
| | | Practical Session | • Group discussion and other group activity | HCS/N 9908 | • Hands on Practical | 10 Hr |
| | | Practical Session | • Perform maintenance of your work area | HCS/N 9912 | • Hands on Practical | 17 Hr |
| 7 | Maintain health, safety and security at workplace | Theory Session | • Use and maintenance personal protective equipment as per protocol  
• Identify healthy lifestyle and guard against dependency on intoxicants  
• Safely handle and moving of waste and debris  
• Minimizing of health and safety risks to self and others due to own actions  
• Seeking clarifications, from supervisors or other authorized personnel in case of perceived risks  
• Monitoring the workplace and work processes for potential risks and threats  
• Taking action based on instructions in the event of fire, emergencies or accidents  
• Understand organization procedures for evacuation when required  
• Learn about first aid, fire-fighting and emergency response training, if asked to do so | HCS/N 9913 | • Instructor Led Training  
• Demonstration | Power point presentation, LCD projector, Computer, LCD screen, white board, marker, pointer | 8 Hr |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|  | Practical Session | • Comply with health and safety related instructions applicable to the workplace  
• Carry out own activities in line with approved guidelines and procedures  
• Follow environment management system related procedures  
• Store materials and tools in line with manufacturer’s and organizational requirements  
• Carry out periodic walk-through to keep work area free from hazards and obstructions, if assigned  
• Report hazards and potential risks threats to supervisors or other authorized personnel  
• Participate in mock drills/evacuation procedures organized at the workplace  
• Undertake first aid, fire-fighting and emergency response training, if asked to do so | HCS/N 9913 | • Hands on Practical | 17 Hr |
| 8 | Entrepreneurship and Soft skills | • Personal Strengths & Value Systems  
• Digital Literacy: A Recap  
• Money Matters  
• Preparing for Employment & Self Employment  
• Understanding Entrepreneurship  
• Preparing to be an Entrepreneur | • Explain the meaning of health  
• List common health issues  
• Discuss tips to prevent common health issues  
• Explain the meaning of hygiene  
• Understand the purpose of Swacch Bharat Abhiyan  
• Recall the functions of basic computer keys  
• Discuss the main applications of MS Office  
• Discuss the benefits of Microsoft Outlook  
• Discuss the different types of e-commerce  
• List the benefits of e-commerce for retailers and customers  
• Discuss how the Digital India campaign will help boost e-commerce in India  
• Explain how you will sell a product or service on an e-commerce platform  
• Discuss the need for CRM  
• Discuss the benefits of CRM  
• Discuss the need for networking  
• Discuss the benefits of networking  
• Understand the importance of setting goals  
• Differentiate between short-term, medium-term and long-term goals  
• Discuss how to write a business plan  
• Explain the financial planning process | • Instructor Led Training  
• Demonstration | Handbook, White board, computer system, projector, PPTs | 40 Hr |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 9 | Digital Literacy | • Discuss the functions of Windows 7 or Windows 8  
• Discuss the functions of Microsoft Office  
• Describe the basics of computers  
• Know how to use internet and world wide web  
• Understand the computer security and privacy concepts | • Self-study  
computer system, internet connection, note book | 10 Hr |
| Practical sessions | Practice session under trainer guidance | • Hands on Practical under guidance of instructor  
Computer system, internet connection, note book | 10 Hr |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total Training hour</td>
<td>230 Hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theory</td>
<td>80 Hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practical</td>
<td>150 Hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entrepreneurship &amp; Soft Skills</td>
<td>40 Hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital Literacy</td>
<td>20 Hour</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Assessment Criteria

### CRITERIA FOR ASSESSMENT OF TRAINEES

#### Assessment Criteria for Bamboo Basket Maker

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Job Role</th>
<th>Bamboo Utility Handicraft Assembler</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Qualification Pack</td>
<td>HCS/Q 8705</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sector Skill Council</td>
<td>Handicrafts and Carpet</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Guidelines for Assessment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sr. No.</th>
<th>Guidelines for Assessment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Criteria for assessment for each Qualification Pack will be created by the Sector Skill Council. Each Performance Criteria (PC) will be assigned mark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Each NOS will be assessed both for theoretical knowledge and practical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>The assessment will be based on knowledge bank of questions created by the SSC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Individual assessment agencies will create unique question papers for theory and skill practical part for each candidate at each examination/training center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>To pass the Qualification Pack, every trainee should score a minimum of 70% in every NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>In case of successfully passing only certain number of NOS's, the trainee is eligible to take subsequent assessment on the balance NOS's to pass the Qualification Pack.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Assessment Criteria

### Annexure II

| PC1. Ensure conformation of the material to be marked to the desired quality & specification | Marks Allocated |
| PC2. Carry out Correct handling of the material surface to be marked                      |                |
| PC3. Use of rulers & marking templates                                                  |                |
| PC4. Analyze & position the material appropriately to minimize waste                    |                |
| PC5. Carry out appropriate marking with correct positioning of marker                    |                |
| PC6. Check & prepare the markers before marking                                           |                |
| PC7. Carry out operations at a rate which maintains workflow                            |                |
| PC8. Handle different Cutting Tools                                                     |                |
| PC9. Carry out any preprocessing (like finishing the fibrous edges by gumming) required for fineness of cutting |                |
| PC10. Correct holding technique of the                                                 |                |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total Marks (600)</th>
<th>Out of Theory</th>
<th>Skills practical</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

252
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Material to be cut</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PC11.</strong> Carry out cutting operation effectively based on the markings</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PC12.</strong> Carry out cutting of multiple units of material on single marking wherever possible</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PC13.</strong> Inspect &amp; ensure that the cut pieces conform to the given quality &amp; specification</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PC14.</strong> Carry out operations at a rate which maintains workflow</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PC15.</strong> Respond appropriately incase of any errors or faults/closing the bamboo and other operations.</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PC16.</strong> Minimise and dispose the waste materials in the approved manner</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PC17.</strong> Take safety precautions while cutting</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PC18.</strong> Leave work area safe and secure when work is complete</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>100</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. HCS/N 8716 (Carry out assembling of different materials)

<p>| PC1. Identify &amp; mark the points/surface areas on the two materials pieces to be assembled. | 8 | 2 | 6 |
| PC2. Clean the surfaces to be attached from any unwanted materials | 5 | 1 | 4 |
| PC3. Use the correct joining technique | 8 | 3 | 5 |
| PC4. Identify &amp; use the appropriate type of glue, while assembling | 5 | 1 | 4 |
| PC5. Apply adhesive on the marked area with minimum spill out | 3 | 1 | 2 |
| PC6. Ensure the uniformity while applying layers of adhesive on a surface | 3 | 1 | 2 |
| PC7. Carry out quality checks at specified intervals according to instructions | 6 | 2 | 4 |
| PC8. Correctly Position the two surfaces to be joined | 6 | 1 | 5 |
| PC9. Justify the order of placing one surface over another | 6 | 1 | 5 |
| PC10. Use the appropriate joining bit/ nail if required | 5 | 1 | 4 |
| PC11. Place &amp; attach the parts correctly maintaining the line of joint | 5 | 1 | 4 |
| PC12. Pressing (hammering if required) evenly throughout the joined parts | 5 | 1 | 4 |
| PC13. Clean out glue spill outs or any unwanted marks on the surface of the assembled piece | 4 | 1 | 3 |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PC14. Remove any unwanted fibres from the edges that may come out during the process</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC15. Inspect &amp; ensure that the assembled unit conforms to the given quality &amp; specification</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC16. Minimise and dispose the waste materials in the approved manner</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC17. Carry out operations at a rate which maintains workflow</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC18. Leave work area safe and secure when work is complete</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL POINTS</strong></td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3. HCS/N 8717</strong> (Contribute to to achieve quality in bamboo utility handcraft assembling)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC1. Identify and use raw materials as per the specifications provided</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC2. Take the necessary action when materials do not conform to quality standards</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC3. Report and replace identified faulty materials and component parts which do not meet specification</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC4. Identify modifiable defects and rework on them</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PC5. Carry out work safely and at a rate which maintains work flow</strong></td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC6. Report to the responsible person when the work flow of other production areas disrupts work</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC7. Carry out quality checks at specified intervals according to instructions</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC8. Apply the allowed tolerances</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC9. Identify faults and take appropriate action for rectification</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC10. Maintain the required productivity and quality levels</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>100</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>4. HCS/N 9908</strong> (Working in a team)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC1. Be accountable to one’s own role in whole process of developing product</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC2. Perform all roles with full responsibility</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC3. Be effective and efficient at workplace</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC4. Properly communicate about organisation’s policies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC5. Talk politely with other team members and colleagues</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC6. Adjust in different work situations</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC7. Give due importance to others’ point of view</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 4. HCS/N 9912 (Maintain work area and tools)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PC</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Score 1</th>
<th>Score 2</th>
<th>Score 3</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PC1</td>
<td>Handle materials and tools safely and correctly</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC2</td>
<td>Use materials to minimize waste</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC3</td>
<td>Maintain a clean and hazard free working area</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC4</td>
<td>Maintain the tools used for stick making</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC5</td>
<td>Carry out maintenance and/or cleaning within one’s responsibility</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC6</td>
<td>Report damaged tools and materials</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC7</td>
<td>Work in a comfortable position with correct posture</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC8</td>
<td>Dispose of waste safely in designated location</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC9</td>
<td>Store tools safely after use</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC10</td>
<td>Carry out cleaning according to schedules and limits of responsibility</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL** 100 29 71

### 5. HCS/N 9913 (Maintain health, safety and security at workplace)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PC</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Score 1</th>
<th>Score 2</th>
<th>Score 3</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PC1</td>
<td>Comply with health and safety related instructions applicable to the workplace</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC2</td>
<td>Use and maintain personal protective equipment as per protocol</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC3</td>
<td>Carry out own activities in line with approved guidelines and procedures</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC4</td>
<td>Maintain a healthy lifestyle and guard against dependency on intoxicants</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC5</td>
<td>Follow environment management system related procedures</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC6</td>
<td>Store materials and tools in line with manufacturer’s and organisational requirements</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC7</td>
<td>Safely handle and move waste and debris</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC8</td>
<td>Minimize health and safety risks to self and others due to own actions</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC9</td>
<td>Seek clarifications from supervisors or other authorized personnel in case of perceived risks</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC10</td>
<td>Monitor the workplace and work processes for potential risks and threats</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Do

- Explain each Guideline for Assessment in detail
- Explain the score that each trainee needs to obtain
- Recapitulate each NOS one-by-one and take participants through the allocation of marks for Theory and Skills Practical.
- Explain the Allocation of Marks. Explain that they will be assessed on Theory and Skills Practical.

| PC11. Carry out periodic walk-through to keep work area free from hazards and obstructions, if assigned | 5 | 2 | 3 |
| PC12. Report hazards and potential risks/threats to supervisors or other authorized personnel | 7 | 3 | 4 |
| PC13. Participate in mock drills/evacuation procedures organised at the workplace | 5 | 2 | 3 |
| PC14. Undertake first aid, fire fighting and emergency response training, if asked | 6 | 2 | 4 |
| PC15. Take action based on instructions in the event of fire, emergencies or accidents | 8 | 2 | 6 |
| PC16. Follow organisation evacuation procedures | 8 | 2 | 6 |
| **TOTAL** | **100** | **30** | **70** |
Handicrafts & Carpet Sector Skill Council (HCSSC)
C/o EPCH, Plot No. 3, Pocket 6 & 7, Sector C, Vasant Kunj, New Delhi – 110070
Phone: +91-11-26139834 - Fax: +91-11-26135519
Website: www.hcssc.in
Email: hcssc@hcssc.in, manager@hcssc.in